



## mineral resources

Department:  
Mineral Resources  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

APPLICATION FORM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT, 1998 AND THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT WASTE ACT, 2008 IN RESPECT OF LISTED ACTIVITIES THAT HAVE BEEN TRIGGERED BY APPLICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 2002 (MPRDA) (AS AMENDED).

**APPLICATION TO AMEND AN ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PROGRAMME IN TERMS OF THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT ACT NO 107 OF 1998, READ WITH THE NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT: WASTE ACT, 59 OF 2008 AND THE MINERAL AND PETROLEUM RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT ACT, 28 OF 2002**

**TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

---

**IMPORTANT NOTICE**

**Kindly note that:**

1. As from 8 December 2014, this document serves as the application form, and incorporates the requisite documents that are to be submitted together with the application for the necessary environmental authorisations in terms of the said Acts.
2. This application form is applicable while the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Amendment Act of 2008 is in effect, as the form may require amendment should the Act be further amended.
3. Applicants are required to apply for the necessary water use licence and any other authorisations nor licences to the relevant competent authorities as required by the relevant legislation. Upon acceptance of an application for a right or permit in terms of the MPRDA, applicants will be required to provide evidence to the Regional Manager that a water use licence has been applied for.
4. The Regional Manager will respond to the application and provide the reference and correspondence details of the Competent Authority, and in the event that the application for a right or permit is accepted, together with the date by which the relevant environmental reports must be submitted. Notwithstanding anything that may appear to be stated to the contrary in the acceptance letter, the timeframes are in fact aligned and the prescribed timeframes for the submission of documents as regulated by the NEMA regulations must be strictly adhered to.
5. The application must be typed within the spaces provided in the form. The sizes of the spaces provided are not necessarily indicative of the amount of information to be provided. Spaces are provided in tabular format and will extend automatically when each space is filled with typing.
6. The failure to submit complete information as required in this application form may result in the refusal of the application for an environmental authorisation and consequently of the right or permit applied for.
7. This application must be submitted through the SAMRAD online application system of the Department of Mineral Resources under "Other documents to upload".
8. Unless protected by law, all information filled in on this application form will become public information on receipt by the competent authority. Any interested and affected party should and shall be provided with the information contained in this application on request, during any stage of the application process.
9. Please note that an application fee is payable in terms of the National Environmental Management Act and the National Waste Management Act, which fees must be paid upon lodgement of the application. Should the said application fees not be paid as prescribed the application for a right or permit in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act cannot be considered to have been made in the prescribed manner and the said application for a right or permit will have to be rejected. In this regard the type of applications must be identified in the table below.

**PLEASE STATE TYPE OF AUTHORISATIONS BEING APPLIED FOR.**

APPLICATION TYPE	APPLICABLE FEE	Mark with an X where applicable
NEMA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA S&EIR application on its own	R10 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMWA BAR application on its own	R 2 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA S&EIR application	R 15 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA BAR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 3 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>
NEMA S&EIR application combined with NEMWA BAR application	R 11 000.00	<input type="checkbox"/>

**1. CONSULTATION BASIC ASSESSMENT AND / OR SCOPING REPORT**

**2. DETAILS OF THE APPLICANT**

Project applicant:	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd		
Registration no (if any):	2008/003117/07		
Trading name (if any):	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd		
Responsible Person, (e.g. Director, CEO, etc.):	Mine Manager		
Contact person:	Pretorius Bezuidenhout		
Physical address:	Farm Mamatwan 331, portion 16, 17 and 18 Kuruman Magisterial District Northern Cape		
Postal address:	PO Box 2098 Kathu		
Postal code:	8446	Cell:	083 4069824
Telephone:	053 7394700	Fax:	086 5778636
E-mail:	Pretorius@tshipi.co.za		

**3. ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT PRACTITIONER (EAP) INFORMATION**

EAP:	Natasha Smyth and Alex Pheiffer		
Professional affiliation/registration:	Member: International Association for Impact Assessment (Natasha Smyth and Alex Pheiffer) Registered as a Professional Scientist with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions (Alex Pheiffer) Registration: not yet applicable because the NEMA requirements for EAP registration are not in effect.		
Contact person (if different from EAP):	Natasha Smyth		
Company:	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd		
Physical address:	SLR House (Block 7) Fourways Manor Office Park Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060		
Postal address:	PO Box 1596, Cramerview		
Postal code:	2060	Cell:	083 2268570
Telephone:	011 4670945	Fax:	011 4670978
E-mail:	nsmyth@slrconsulting.com		

If an EAP has not been appointed please ensure that an independent EAP is appointed as stipulated by the NEMA Regulations, prior to the commencement of the process.

The declaration of independence and the Curriculum Vitae (indicating the experience with environmental impact assessment and relevant application processes) of the EAP must also be attached as **Appendix 1**. A copy of the Curriculum Vitae, proof of professional affiliation and the EAP declaration is attached in Appendix 1.

#### 4. PROJECT DESCRIPTION

<b>Farm Name:</b>	Mamatwan 331 portion 16 ( previously a portion of portion 1), 17 (previously a portion of portion 2) and 18 (previously a portion of portion 3)) Moab 700 (remaining extent)								
<b>Application area (Ha)</b>	The project footprint is 327 ha comprising already disturbed and proposed changes. The approved EMPr caters for an overall disturbance area of 950 ha. The changes to the project form part of the approved 950 ha. The changes to the infrastructure layout do not result in an increase in the approved disturbance area.								
<b>Magisterial district:</b>	Located within the Kuruman Magisterial District and in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality								
<b>Distance and direction from nearest town</b>	The Tshipi Borwa Mine is located approximately 20km from the town Hotazel to the South East.								
<b>21 digit Surveyor General Code for each farm portion</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CO0000000000033100016</li> <li>• CO0000000000033100017</li> <li>• CO0000000000033100018</li> <li>• CO0000000000070000000</li> </ul>								
<b>Locality map</b>	Reginal map and locality map at a scale not smaller than 1:250000 are provided in Appendix 2.								
<b>Description of the overall activity. (Indicate Mining Right, Mining Permit, Prospecting right, Bulk Sampling, Production Right, Exploration Right, Reconnaissance permit, Technical co-operation permit, Additional listed activity)</b>	<p>Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Tshipi) currently operates the open cast manganese Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality and Joe Morolong Local Municipality in the Northern Cape Province (Figure 1 and Figure 2 in Appendix 2).</p> <p>The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) (MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMPr) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation).</p> <p>Tshipi is proposing to amend its approved EIA and EMPr to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout. These changes are outlined in the table below and should be read in conjunction with Figure 3 (which illustrates the approved infrastructure layout) in Appendix 2 and Figure 4 (which illustrates changes to the approved infrastructure layout) in Appendix 4.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Approved EIA and EMPr</th> <th>Changes to the infrastructure layout</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>The approved EMPr makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).</td> <td>Tshipi has increased the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The approved EMPr makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m<sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.</td> <td>The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m<sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area;</li> <li>• an 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area;</li> <li>• a 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit</li> </ul> </td> <td>The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24 MI dirty water dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an addition 4 ML workshop dirty water collection dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout	The approved EMPr makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.	The approved EMPr makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.	The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area;</li> <li>• an 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area;</li> <li>• a 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit</li> </ul>	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24 MI dirty water dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an addition 4 ML workshop dirty water collection dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the
Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout								
The approved EMPr makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.								
The approved EMPr makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.								
The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area;</li> <li>• an 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area;</li> <li>• a 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit</li> </ul>	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24 MI dirty water dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an addition 4 ML workshop dirty water collection dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the								

	<p>approved tailings dam site.</p> <p>The approved EMPr makes provision for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• two steel tanks of 1.5 MI (1 500 m<sup>3</sup>) capacity each for the storage and dispensing of process water;</li> <li>• a steel tank for the mining and primary crushing section stores and dispense process water, with a capacity of 1 MI (1 500 m<sup>3</sup>);</li> <li>• various other water tanks to store and dispense potable water, each tank with a capacity of 1 MI (1 500 m<sup>3</sup>).</li> </ul>	<p>the plant area.</p> <p>Increase in the capacity of potable water storage facilities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a potable water reservoir;</li> <li>• a fire water tank;</li> <li>• an elevated potable water storage tank; and</li> <li>• a temporary construction dam.</li> </ul>
	<p>The approved EMPr makes provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.</p>	<p>The position of the office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure has changed.</p>
	<p>The approved EMPr makes provision for construction of a railway line between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.</p>	<p>The design of the approved railway line has been changed and the length has been increased.</p>
	<p>No specific reference to a tyre bay is included in the approved EMPr</p>	<p>Establishment of tyre bays (Tyre Bay and mining equipment tyre bay)</p>
	<p>The approved EMPr makes provision for a fines stockpile and two low grade stockpiles.</p>	<p>The number and position of product stockpiles has changed. Product stockpiles include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ROM stockpile No. 1</li> <li>• Product stockpile No. 1</li> <li>• Product stockpile No. 2</li> </ul>
	<p>The approved EMPr makes provision for the establishment of one weighbridge</p>	<p>Establishment of additional weighbridges (ROM weighbridge and crushed ore weighbridge)</p>
	<p>The approved EMPr does not make provision for a temporary ROM stockpile area.</p>	<p>A temporary ROM stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.</p>
	<p>The approved EMPr makes provision for one topsoil stockpile area.</p>	<p>A second topsoil stockpile area (Topsoil stockpile No. 2) has been established.</p>
	<p>The approved EMPr makes provision for a secondary crushing and screening plant</p>	<p>The position of the secondary crushing and screening plant has been changed</p>
<p>In addition to the above Tshipi is proposing to expand topsoil stockpile No. 1 and No.2 areas as illustrated in Figure 4 included in Appendix 4.</p>		



## 5. ACTIVITIES TO BE AUTHORISED

(Please provide copies of Environmental Authorisations obtained for the same property as **Appendix 3**). The existing Tshipi EA, MR and IWUL are included in Appendix 3.

(For an application for authorisation please indicate more than one listed activity that, together, make up one development proposal. All the listed activities pertaining to this application must be included. Please note that any authorisation that may result from this application will only cover activities specifically applied for). Attach a proposed site plan, drawn to a scale acceptable to the competent Authority, showing the location of all the activities to be applied for in **Appendix 4**). The infrastructure layout is included in Appendix 4 as Figure 4.

The purpose of this application is to apply for an amendment to the approved EMPr. The EMPr amendment process will be undertaken in accordance with regulation 31 of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014 and NEMA (substantive amendment process) because of the change in scope of the EMPr (which is regarded as a valid EA issued in terms of NEMA), as read with the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 and the Mineral and Petroleum Resource Development Act, 2002. It is important to note that none of the amendments to the EMPr or the proposed change in scope of the EMPr trigger any listed activities under NEMA.

<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity</b> <b>Ha or m<sup>2</sup> (Will be verified during the EMP amendment phase)</b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b> (Mark with an <b>X</b> where applicable or affected).	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE</b>	<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION</b> (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). <b>(Mark with an X)</b>
Change of the layout and volume of the approved waste rock dumps (eastern waste rock dump and the western waste rock dump).	Eastern waste rock dump (Approximately 49 ha and 17 million m <sup>3</sup> )  Western waste rock dump (Approximately 87 ha and 41 million m <sup>3</sup> )	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Increase in the capacity and design change of the sewage treatment plant and change in the position of the facility.	Approximately 0.25 ha Treatment capacity of 96 m <sup>3</sup>	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Establishment of the dirty water dams (24 MI) and change in position.	Total capacity of 24 MI Approximately 1.2 ha	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Dedicated clean and dirty water separation system.	Approximately 2 ha (will be confirmed with detailed input from stormwater management work)	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Establishment of a workshop dirty water collection dam.	Approximately 0.2 ha Total capacity of 4 MI	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Change in the position of the approved 78ML stormwater dam	Total capacity of 78ML Approximately 5ha	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable
Increase in the capacity of potable water storage facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a potable water reservoir;</li> <li>• a fire water tank;</li> <li>• an elevated potable water storage tank; and</li> <li>• a temporary construction dam.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A potable water reservoir (Approximately 0.01 ha and 2 000m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>• A fire water tank (Approximately 0.01 ha and 653 m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>• An elevated potable water storage tank (Approximately 0.02 ha and 75 m<sup>3</sup>)</li> </ul>	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

<b>NAME OF ACTIVITY</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining.- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>Aerial extent of the Activity</b> <b>Ha or m<sup>2</sup> (Will be verified during the EMP amendment phase)</b>	<b>LISTED ACTIVITY</b> (Mark with an <b>X</b> where applicable or affected).	<b>APPLICABLE LISTING NOTICE</b>	<b>WASTE MANAGEMENT AUTHORISATION</b> (Indicate whether an authorisation is required in terms of the Waste Management Act). <b>(Mark with an X)</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A potable waste temporary construction dam (Approximately 0.24 ha and 9 000m<sup>3</sup>)</li> </ul>			
Change in the position of the offices, plant, workshop and related infrastructure area.	Approximately 26 ha	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Change to the design of the railway line and an increase in length.	Approximately 101 ha	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Establishment of a tyre bays (tyre bay and mining equipment tyre bay).	Approximately 0.001 ha (tyre bay) Approximately 0.001 ha (mining equipment tyre bay)	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Establishment of additional weighbridges (ROM weighbridge and crushed ore weighbridge)	Approximately 0.03 total ha 210 tons and 80 tons	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Change to the number and position of product stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ROM stockpile</li> <li>Product stockpile No. 1</li> <li>Product stockpile No. 2</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ROM stockpile No. 1 (7.6 ha and 627 000m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>Product stockpile No. 1 (7.9 ha and 434 500m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>Product stockpile No. 2 (17 ha and 940 500m<sup>3</sup>)</li> </ul>	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Establishment of an additional topsoil stockpile area and expansion (Topsoil Stockpile No. 2).	Approximately 5.8 ha and 290 000m <sup>3</sup>	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Establishment of a temporary ROM stockpile area.	Approximately 1 ha	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Expansion of the approved topsoil stockpile area No. 1.	Approximately 15.7 ha and 780 000m <sup>3</sup>	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
Change in the position of the secondary crushing and screening plant	Approximately 2 ha	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.

## 6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

Provide details of the public participation process proposed for the application as required by Regulation.

Details of the Public Participation process to be followed.

### 6.1.1. IDENTIFICATION OF INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTIES TO BE CONSULTED

IDENTIFICATION CRITERIA	Mark with an X where applicable	
	YES	NO
Will the landowner be specifically consulted?	X	
Will the lawful occupier on the property other than the Landowner be consulted?	X	
Will a tribal authority or host community that may be affected be consulted?	X	
Will recipients of land claims in respect of the area be consulted?	X	
Will the landowners or lawful occupiers of neighbouring properties been identified?	X	
Will the local municipality be consulted?	X	
Will the Authority responsible for power lines within 100 metres of the area be consulted?	X	
Will Authorities responsible for public roads or railway lines within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted?	X	
Will authorities responsible for any other infrastructure within 100 metres of the area applied for be consulted? (Specify)		X
Will the Provincial Department responsible for the environment be consulted?	X	
Will all of the parties identified above be provided with a description of the proposed mining /prospecting operation as referred above?	X	
Will all the parties identified above be requested in writing to provide information as to how their interests (whether it be socio-economic, cultural, heritage or environmental) will be affected by the proposed mining project?	X	
Other, Specify	Not applicable	

### 6.1.2. DETAILS OF THE ENGAGEMENT PROCESS TO BE FOLLOWED

Steps to be taken to notify interested and affected parties	PROVIDE DESCRIPTION HERE																
(Describe the process to be undertaken to consult interested and affected parties including public meetings and one on one consultations. NB the affected parties must be specifically consulted regardless of whether or not they attended public meetings. Photographs of notice boards, and copies of advertisements and notices notifying potentially interested and affected parties of the proposed application must be attached as Appendix 5)	<p>The proposed public consultation process is in accordance with the requirements of Part 6 of the NEMA EIA Regulations, 2014 and is outlined in Table 1 below. The aim of the public consultation process is to co-ordinate a process through which interested and affected parties (IAPs) are informed of the EMPr amendment process and are provided with an opportunity to provide input into the assessment and proposed mitigation measures.</p> <p><b>Table 1: Proposed Public Participation Process</b></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR pre-application meeting</td> <td>A pre-application meeting was held at the DMR on 15 June 2016. A copy of the meeting minutes is included in Appendix 5.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>DMR application</td> <td>Submission of the EMPr amendment (substantive) application form to the DMR via the SAMRAD system.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Land claims commissioner consultation</td> <td>The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform had indicated no land claims have been lodged on the farms Moab 700 and Mamatwan 331. The proof of correspondence is attached in Appendix 5.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A desktop social scan</td> <td>A desktop social scan was undertaken as part of the EMPr amendment process to verify details of the existing IAP and regulatory authorities' database for the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The desktop social scan therefore included the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the verification of the relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties;</li> <li>verifying contact details for IAPs on the existing database; and</li> <li>verifying appropriate communication structures.</li> </ul> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Newsletter</td> <td>A newsletter was compiled as part of the EMPr amendment process. The purpose of the newsletter was to inform IAPs and authorities about the project and the means of inputting into the EMPr amendment process. A registration and response form was attached to the newsletter, which provided IAPs with an opportunity to submit their names, contact details and comments on the project. This letter was translated into Afrikaans.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Site notices</td> <td>SLR placed laminated A2 site notices (in English and Afrikaans) at key</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Task	Description	<b>Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</b>		DMR pre-application meeting	A pre-application meeting was held at the DMR on 15 June 2016. A copy of the meeting minutes is included in Appendix 5.	DMR application	Submission of the EMPr amendment (substantive) application form to the DMR via the SAMRAD system.	Land claims commissioner consultation	The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform had indicated no land claims have been lodged on the farms Moab 700 and Mamatwan 331. The proof of correspondence is attached in Appendix 5.	A desktop social scan	A desktop social scan was undertaken as part of the EMPr amendment process to verify details of the existing IAP and regulatory authorities' database for the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The desktop social scan therefore included the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the verification of the relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties;</li> <li>verifying contact details for IAPs on the existing database; and</li> <li>verifying appropriate communication structures.</li> </ul>	Newsletter	A newsletter was compiled as part of the EMPr amendment process. The purpose of the newsletter was to inform IAPs and authorities about the project and the means of inputting into the EMPr amendment process. A registration and response form was attached to the newsletter, which provided IAPs with an opportunity to submit their names, contact details and comments on the project. This letter was translated into Afrikaans.	Site notices	SLR placed laminated A2 site notices (in English and Afrikaans) at key
	Task	Description															
	<b>Notification - regulatory authorities and IAPs</b>																
	DMR pre-application meeting	A pre-application meeting was held at the DMR on 15 June 2016. A copy of the meeting minutes is included in Appendix 5.															
	DMR application	Submission of the EMPr amendment (substantive) application form to the DMR via the SAMRAD system.															
	Land claims commissioner consultation	The Department of Rural Development and Land Reform had indicated no land claims have been lodged on the farms Moab 700 and Mamatwan 331. The proof of correspondence is attached in Appendix 5.															
	A desktop social scan	A desktop social scan was undertaken as part of the EMPr amendment process to verify details of the existing IAP and regulatory authorities' database for the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The desktop social scan therefore included the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the verification of the relevant surrounding landowners, land occupiers, relevant ward councillor, municipalities, organs of state, regulatory authorities and other interested and affected parties;</li> <li>verifying contact details for IAPs on the existing database; and</li> <li>verifying appropriate communication structures.</li> </ul>															
Newsletter	A newsletter was compiled as part of the EMPr amendment process. The purpose of the newsletter was to inform IAPs and authorities about the project and the means of inputting into the EMPr amendment process. A registration and response form was attached to the newsletter, which provided IAPs with an opportunity to submit their names, contact details and comments on the project. This letter was translated into Afrikaans.																
Site notices	SLR placed laminated A2 site notices (in English and Afrikaans) at key																

		conspicuous positions in and around the Tshipi Borwa Mine, as well as nearby town on 02 February 2017. Photographic proof is included in Appendix 5.
	Newspaper advertisements	Block advertisements were placed in two local newspapers. These included the Kalahari Bulletin and the Kathu Gazette; copies of the adverts are included in Appendix 5.
	<b>Information sharing meetings</b>	
	General Public Meeting	<p>A general public meeting was held on 21 February 2017. The purpose of the general public meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to provide an overview of the project;</li> <li>to provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the project;</li> <li>to provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment;</li> <li>to outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the project;</li> <li>to record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase; and</li> <li>to agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution.</li> </ul> <p>A copy of the general public meeting and associated attendance registers is included in Appendix 5.</p>
	Regulatory authorities meeting	<p>A regulatory authorities meeting was held on 21 February 2017. The purpose of the meeting was as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>to provide an overview of the project;</li> <li>to provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the project;</li> <li>to provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment;</li> <li>to outline and obtain input on impacts identified for the project;</li> <li>to record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EIA Phase; and</li> <li>to agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution.</li> </ul> <p>A copy of the regulatory authorities meeting and associated attendance registers is included in Appendix 5.</p>
	<b>Review of the EMPr amendment report</b>	
	Public review of EMPr amendment report	The EMPr amendment report will be made available for public review (for 30 days) and comment at designated venues that have been used in past public consultation processes for the Tshipi Borwa Mine. Summaries of the EMPr amendment report will be made available to all IAPs registered on the public involvement database via email, fax, post and hand delivery. IAPs will be notified when the EMPr amendment report will be available for review via SMS. Electronic copies of the EMPr amendment report will be made available on request. Further to this, a full copy of the EMPr amendment report will also be made available on the SLR website.
	Regulatory authority review of the EMPr amendment report	The EMPr amendment report will be made available for review to all regulatory authorities registered on the public involvement database for a period of 30 days. In this regard, electronic (where possible) and hard copies of the EMPr amendment report will be delivered to each of the regulatory authorities included on the public involvement database.
	Submission of the EMPr amendment report	The EMPr amendment report will be updated to include any comments received during the review of the report by IAPs and regulatory authorities. This updated report will be made available to the DMR for consideration.
<b>Information to be provided to Interested and Affected Parties.</b>	<p><b>Compulsory</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The site plan</li> <li>List of activities to be authorised</li> <li>Scale and extent of activities to be authorised</li> <li>Typical impacts of activities to be authorised (e.g. surface disturbance, dust, noise, drainage, fly rock etc.)</li> <li>The duration of the activity.</li> <li>Sufficient detail of the intended operation to enable them to assess what impact the activities will have on them or on the use of their land)</li> </ul> <p><b>Other, specify:</b> Not applicable</p>	

<b>Information to be required from Interested and Affected Parties.</b>	<b>Compulsory</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To provide information on how they consider that the proposed activities will impact on them or their socio-economic conditions</li> <li>To provide written responses stating their suggestions to mitigate the anticipated impacts of each activity</li> <li>To provide information on current land uses and their location within the area under consideration</li> <li>To provide information on the location of environmental features on site to make proposals as to how and to what standard the impacts on site can be remedied. requested to make written proposals</li> <li>To mitigate the potential impacts on their socio economic conditions to make proposals as to how the potential impacts on their infrastructure can be managed, avoided or remedied).</li> </ul>
	<b>Other, Specify:</b> Not applicable

## 7. Description of the assessment process to be undertaken

ITEM	DESCRIPTION																											
<b>Environmental attributes.</b> Describe how the Environmental attributes associated with the development footprint will be determined.	<p>Environmental attributes of the areas associated with the activities will be determined through consideration of the site layout, site visits and existing specialist information (where required).</p> <p>Input on the environmental attributes will be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process and as part of the review of the EMPr amendment.</p>																											
<b>Identification of impacts and risks.</b> (Describe the process that will be used to identify impacts and risks.	<p>Environmental and social impacts associated with the development of the activities will be determined through site visits, the site layout and specialist studies (where relevant).</p> <p>Input on the environmental and social impacts will be obtained from IAPs and regulatory authorities during the consultation process and as part of the review of the EMPr amendment.</p>																											
<b>Consideration of alternatives.</b> Describe how alternatives, and in particular the alternatives to the proposed site layout and possible alternative methods or technology to be applied will be determined.	<p>Changes to the layout have already taken place. It follows that no alternatives will be considered as part of the project. It is however important to note that as part of relocating the approved 78ML stormwater dam closer to the plant area, position options will be considered as part of the project. These position options will be considered with input from an independent hydrologist.</p>																											
<b>Process to assess and rank impacts.</b> Describe the process to be undertaken to identify, assess and rank the impacts and risks each individual activity.	<p>The proposed method for the assessment of environmental issues is set out in the table below. This assessment methodology enables the assessment of environmental issues including: cumulative impacts, the severity of impacts (including the nature of impacts and the degree to which impacts may cause irreplaceable loss of resources), the extent of the impacts, the duration and reversibility of impacts, the probability of the impact occurring, and the degree to which the impacts can be mitigated.</p> <p>Each potential impact will be assessed using the following criteria:  <i>Note: Part A provides the definition for determining impact consequence (combining severity, spatial scale and duration) and impact significance (the overall rating of the impact). Impact consequence and significance are determined from Part B and C. The interpretation of the impact significance is given in Part D.</i></p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Definition of SIGNIFICANCE</th> <th colspan="2">Significance = consequence x probability</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Definition of CONSEQUENCE</th> <th colspan="2">Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td rowspan="6">Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts</td> <td>H</td> <td>Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Moderate / measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L</td> <td>Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable / will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>L+</td> <td>Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M+</td> <td>Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>H+</td> <td>Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.</td> </tr> <tr> <td rowspan="2">Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts</td> <td>L</td> <td>Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term</td> </tr> <tr> <td>M</td> <td>Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*			Definition of SIGNIFICANCE	Significance = consequence x probability		Definition of CONSEQUENCE	Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration		Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts	H	Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.	M	Moderate / measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.	L	Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable / will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.	L+	Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.	M+	Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.	H+	Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.	Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts	L	Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term	M	Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term
PART A: DEFINITION AND CRITERIA*																												
Definition of SIGNIFICANCE	Significance = consequence x probability																											
Definition of CONSEQUENCE	Consequence is a function of severity, spatial extent and duration																											
Criteria for ranking of the SEVERITY of environmental impacts	H	Substantial deterioration (death, illness or injury). Recommended level will often be violated. Vigorous community action.																										
	M	Moderate / measurable deterioration (discomfort). Recommended level will occasionally be violated. Widespread complaints.																										
	L	Minor deterioration (nuisance or minor deterioration). Change not measurable / will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.																										
	L+	Minor improvement. Change not measurable/ will remain in the current range. Recommended level will never be violated. Sporadic complaints.																										
	M+	Moderate improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. No observed reaction.																										
	H+	Substantial improvement. Will be within or better than the recommended level. Favourable publicity.																										
Criteria for ranking the DURATION of impacts	L	Quickly reversible. Less than the project life. Short term																										
	M	Reversible over time. Life of the project. Medium term																										

ITEM	DESCRIPTION					
	<b>Criteria for ranking the SPATIAL SCALE of impacts</b>	H	Permanent. Beyond closure. Long term.			
L		Localised - Within the site boundary.				
M		Fairly widespread – Beyond the site boundary. Local				
H		Widespread – Far beyond site boundary. Regional/ national				
<b>PART B: DETERMINING CONSEQUENCE</b>						
<b>SEVERITY = L</b>						
<b>DURATION</b>	Long term	H	Medium	Medium	Medium	
	Medium term	M	Low	Low	Medium	
	Short term	L	Low	Low	Medium	
<b>SEVERITY = M</b>						
<b>DURATION</b>	Long term	H	Medium	High	High	
	Medium term	M	Medium	Medium	High	
	Short term	L	Low	Medium	Medium	
<b>SEVERITY = H</b>						
<b>DURATION</b>	Long term	H	High	High	High	
	Medium term	M	Medium	Medium	High	
	Short term	L	Medium	Medium	High	
			L	M	H	
			Localised Within site boundary Site	Fairly widespread Beyond site boundary Local	Widespread Far beyond site boundary Regional/ national	
<b>SPATIAL SCALE</b>						
<b>PART C: DETERMINING SIGNIFICANCE</b>						
<b>PROBABILITY (of exposure to impacts)</b>	Definite/ Continuous	H	Medium	Medium	High	
	Possible/ frequent	M	Medium	Medium	High	
	Unlikely/ seldom	L	Low	Low	Medium	
			L	M	H	
<b>CONSEQUENCE</b>						
<b>PART D: INTERPRETATION OF SIGNIFICANCE</b>						
<b>Significance</b>		<b>Decision guideline</b>				
High		It would influence the decision regardless of any possible mitigation.				
Medium		It should have an influence on the decision unless it is mitigated.				
Low		It will not have an influence on the decision.				
<b>*H = high, M= medium and L= low and + denotes a positive impact.</b>						
<b>Contribution of specialist reports</b> Describe how specialist reports, if required, will be taken into consideration and inform the impact identification, assessment and remediation process.	<p>Specialist information will be sourced from existing specialist reports undertaken for the approved EIA and EMPr for the Tshipi Borwa Mine. These specialists covered the area that forms part of this application. Specialists will however be contacted to confirm if the information provided in existing specialist reports is still relevant and where necessary, these investigations will be updated.</p> <p>The results of the specialist reports will be used to understand the impacts of the activities. The relevant information from the specialist studies will be summarised in the EMPr amendment report and will be used to develop the EMPr for the management of environmental impacts.</p>					
<b>Determination of impact management objectives and outcomes.</b> Describe how impact management objectives will be determined for each activity to address the potential impact at source, and how the impact management outcomes will be aligned with standards.	<p>The EIA project team (including the relevant specialist studies) will determine the impact management objectives in consultation with the technical team and in consideration of the relevant South African Standards and guidelines.</p>					

## 8. OTHER AUTHORISATIONS REQUIRED

LEGISLATION	Mark with an X where applicable			
	AUTHORISATION REQUIRED		APPLICATION SUBMITTED	
	YES	NO	YES	NO
<b>SEMA</b> s		X		
National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Integrated Coastal Management Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act		X		
National Environmental Management: Waste Act		X		
<b>National legislation</b>				
Mineral Petroleum Development Resources Act	X		X	
National Water Act	X			X
National Heritage Resources Act		X		
Others: Please specify Mine Health and Safety Act, Explosives Act, National Roads Act, National Railway Safety Regulator Act.		X		

Please provide proof of submission of applications in **Appendix 5**. A notice of intent was submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS) in order to notify their department of the project and the water use applicable to the project that will be confirmed during the environmental assessment process and in consultation with the DWS. This will be done in support of the IWUL amendment process. Proof that the notice of intent was submitted to the DWS is included in Appendix 5. It is important to note that the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 Regulations that streamline the water use licence application process with that of the NEMA and MPRDA processes are still in draft format and as such it is not possible to submit a water use licence amendment application at this stage. Proof of submission of a water use licence amendment application is not required in terms of the MPRDA for the acceptance of an EMPr amendment.

In the event that an authorization in terms of the National Environmental Waste Management Act is required for any of the activities applied for please state so clearly in order for such an authorisation to be considered as part of this application. *Not applicable*.

## 9. DRAFT EMPr

**For consultation purposes, provide a high level approach to the management of the potential environmental impacts of each of the activities applied for.**

A high level approach to the management of environmental impacts is provided in the table below. More detail around management measures will be included in the EMPr amendment report.



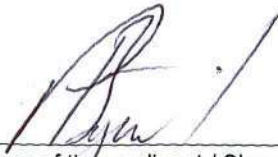
<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE</b> (of Disturbance) (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
Change of the layout and volume of the approved waste rock dumps (eastern waste rock dump and the western waste rock dump).	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Eastern waste rock dump (Approximately 49 ha and 17 million m <sup>3</sup> )  Western waste rock dump (Approximately 87 ha and 41 million m <sup>3</sup> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> <li>• Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss</li> <li>• Noise attenuation measures</li> <li>• Dust control and monitoring</li> <li>• Visual controls</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Comply with the conditions of the water use licences for water uses in term of Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.  National Atmospheric Emission Reporting Regulations in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004 requires that holders of mining rights submit annual reports onto the National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System (NAEIS).
Change to the number and position of product stockpiles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ROM stockpile</li> <li>• Product stockpile No. 1</li> <li>• Product stockpile No. 2</li> </ul>	Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ROM stockpile No. 1 (7.6 ha and 627 000m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>• Product stockpile No. 1 (7.9 ha and 434 500m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>• Product stockpile No. 2 (17 ha and 940 500m<sup>3</sup>)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noise attenuation measures</li> <li>• Dust control and monitoring</li> <li>• Visual controls</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	National Atmospheric Emission Reporting Regulations in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004 requires that holders of mining rights submit annual reports onto the National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System (NAEIS).
Establishment of a temporary ROM stockpile area	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 1 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Comply with the Regulations Regarding the Planning and Management of Residue Stockpiles and Residue Deposits form a Prospecting, Mining, Exploration or Production Operations, GNR.632 of 2015.
Change in the position of the offices, plant, workshop and related infrastructure area	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 26 ha		National Atmospheric Emission Reporting Regulations in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004 requires that holders of mining rights submit annual reports onto the National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System (NAEIS).
Establishment of an additional topsoil stockpile area and expansion (Topsoil Stockpile No. 2).	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 5.8 ha and 290 000m <sup>3</sup>		National Atmospheric Emission Reporting Regulations in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004 requires that holders of mining rights submit annual reports onto the National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System (NAEIS).
Expansion of the approved topsoil stockpile area No. 1.	Construction Operation Decommissioning	Approximately 15.7 ha and 780 000m <sup>3</sup>		National Atmospheric Emission Reporting Regulations in terms of the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004 requires that holders of mining rights submit annual reports onto the National Atmospheric Emissions Inventory System (NAEIS).

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For prospecting - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route etc...etc...etc E.g. for mining,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE</b> <b>(of Disturbance)</b> (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
	Closure			
Change in the position of the secondary crushing and screening plant	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 2 ha		Not applicable
Increase in the capacity and design change of the sewage treatment plant and change in the position of the facility	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Treatment capacity of 96 m <sup>3</sup> Approximately 0.25 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Access control</li> <li>• Implementation of soil conservation management plan and waste management plan</li> </ul>	Not applicable
Establishment of the dirty water dams (24 MI) and change in position.	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Total capacity of 24. MI Approximately 1.2 ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biodiversity controls, management plan and monitoring</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of stormwater controls</li> <li>• Appropriate design and development of groundwater controls, groundwater monitoring and compensation for loss</li> <li>• Noise attenuation measures</li> <li>• Visual controls</li> <li>• Avoidance of heritage resources</li> <li>• Implementation of procurement programme and skills development programme</li> <li>• Implementation of a health policy, monitoring the development of informal settlements</li> <li>• Closure planning to incorporate measures to achieve future land use plans</li> <li>• Implementation of an emergency response procedure</li> </ul>	Comply with the conditions of the water use licences for water uses in term of Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998. Compliance with Government Notice Regulation 704 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998 for the separation of clean and dirty water system and the design of dirty water systems not to spill more than once in 50 years.
Change in the position of the approved 78ML stormwater dam	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Total capacity of 78ML Approximately 5ha		
Dedicated clean and dirty water separation system	Construction Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 2ha (will be confirmed with detailed input from stormwater management work)		
Establishment of a workshop dirty water collection dam.	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 0.2 ha Total capacity of 4 MI		
Increase in the capacity of potable water storage facilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a potable water reservoir;</li> <li>• a fire water tank;</li> <li>• an elevated potable water storage tank; and</li> <li>• a temporary construction dam.</li> </ul>	Operation Decommissioning Closure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A potable water reservoir (Approximately 0.01 ha and 2 000m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>• A fire water tank (Approximately 0.01 ha and 653 m<sup>3</sup>)</li> <li>• An elevated potable water storage tank (Approximately 0.02 ha and 75 m<sup>3</sup>)</li> </ul>		Comply with the conditions of the water use licences for water uses in term of Section 21 of the National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.
Establishment of a tyre bays	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 0.001 ha (tyre bay) Approximately 0.001 ha (mining)		Not applicable

<b>ACTIVITIES</b> (E.g. For <b>prospecting</b> - drill site, site camp, ablution facility, accommodation, equipment storage, sample storage, site office, access route <b>etc...etc...etc</b> <b>E.g. for mining</b> ,- excavations, blasting, stockpiles, discard dumps or dams, Loading, hauling and transport, Water supply dams and boreholes, accommodation, offices, ablution, stores, workshops, processing plant, storm water control, berms, roads, pipelines, power lines, conveyors, etc...etc...etc.)	<b>PHASE</b> (of operation in which activity will take place). State; Planning and design, Pre-Construction Construction, Operational, Rehabilitation, Closure, Post closure.	<b>SIZE AND SCALE</b> <b>(of Disturbance)</b> (volumes, tonnages and hectares or m <sup>2</sup> )	<b>TYPICAL MITIGATION MEASURES</b> (Eg, storm water control, dust control, noise control, access control, rehabilitation etc....., etc.....)*	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH STANDARDS</b> (A description of how each of the recommendations herein will comply with any prescribed environmental management standards or practices that have been identified by Competent Authorities)
		equipment tyre bay)		
Establishment of additional weighbridges (ROM weighbridge and crushed ore weighbridge)	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 0.03 total ha 210 tons and 80 tons		Not applicable
Change to the design of the railway line and an increase in length	Operation Decommissioning Closure	Approximately 101 ha		Not applicable

## 10. CLOSURE PLAN

<p><b>In the space provided under each heading below, please provide a high level description of the plan for closure and the information that will be provided in the draft EMPr accompanying draft basic assessment report or environmental impact reports going forward.</b></p>	
<p><b>Baseline environment</b> Describe how the baseline environment will be determined with the input of interested and affected parties and due cognizance of the current land uses and or existing biophysical environment</p>	<p>The baseline environment will be characterised by site observations and relevant specialist studies. IAPs will have an opportunity to provide input on the baseline environment through the review of the EMPr amendment report.</p>
<p><b>Closure objectives</b> Describe the closure objectives and the extent to which they will be aligned to the baseline environment</p>	<p>The closure objectives for the project will be determined taking into account the pre-mining type of environment in order to ensure that the closure objectives strive to achieve a condition approximating its natural state as far as possible. The preliminary closure objectives include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• to maintain a relatively flat topography or a topography that emulates the existing ground lines;</li> <li>• to maintain a functioning ecosystem;</li> <li>• moderate groundwater quality;</li> <li>• quiet rural/urban environment;</li> <li>• environmental damage is minimised to the extent that it is acceptable to all parties involved;</li> <li>• the land is rehabilitated to achieve a condition approximating its natural state, or so that the envisaged end use of grazing is achieved;</li> <li>• all surface infrastructure, excluding the tailings dam will be removed from site after rehabilitation;</li> <li>• mine closure is achieved efficiently, cost effectively and in compliance with the law; and</li> <li>• the social impacts resulting from mine closure are managed in such a way that negative socio-economic impacts are minimised.</li> </ul> <p>It is important to note that as part of the EMPr amendment process the closure objectives will be refined with input from both IAPs and regulatory authorities.</p>
<p><b>Rehabilitation Plan</b> Describe the scale and aerial extent of the prospecting or mining listed activities to be authorised, including the anticipated prospecting or mining area at the time of closure, and confirm that a site rehabilitation plan drawn to a suitable scale will be provided in the draft EMPr to be submitted together with the draft EIR or Basic Assessment Report as the case may be.</p>	<p>At the time of rehabilitation the anticipated total area of disturbance is estimated to be 327 ha. A conceptual site rehabilitation plan will be included in the EIA and EMPr.</p>
<p><b>Rehabilitation Cost</b> Describe how the rehabilitation cost will be determined and provide a preliminary estimate thereof</p>	<p>At this stage of the project a preliminary rehabilitation cost will not be able to be provided. As part of the EMPr amendment process the financial provision for the project will be determined in accordance with the Evaluation of the Quantum of Closure Related Financial Provision Provided by a Mine, by the DMR (January, 2005). In this regard, the rehabilitation cost will be derived through a detailed itemisation of all activities and costs calculated based on DMR rates.</p> <p>The detailed specialist report compiled to determine the rehabilitation cost will be included as part of the EMPr amendment.</p>
<p><b>Decommissioning</b> Considering that rehabilitation must take place upon cessation of an activity, describe when each of activities applied for will be rehabilitated in terms of either the cessation of the individual activity or the cessation of the overall prospecting or mining activity.</p>	<p>All activities will cease at the end of operation. The estimated life of mine is approximately 25 years of this Tshipi has been operating for approximately 7 years.</p>

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of the applicant / Signature on behalf of the applicant:

Tshipi e Ntse Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of company (if applicable):

7 June 2017  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Date:

**APPENDIX 1**

**CURRICULA VITAE, PROFESSIONAL AFFILIATION AND EAP DECLARATION**

## DECLARATION

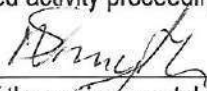
I, Natasha Smyth and Alex Pfeiffer, declare that –

### General declaration:

- I act as the independent environmental practitioner in this application
- I will perform the work relating to the application in an objective manner, even if this results in views and findings that are not favourable to the applicant
- I declare that there are no circumstances that may compromise my objectivity in performing such work;
- I have expertise in conducting environmental impact assessments, including knowledge of the Act, Regulations and any guidelines that have relevance to the proposed activity;
- I will comply with the Act, Regulations and all other applicable legislation;
- I will take into account, to the extent possible, the matters listed in regulation 8 of the Regulations when preparing the application and any report relating to the application;
- I have no, and will not engage in, conflicting interests in the undertaking of the activity;
- I undertake to disclose to the applicant and the competent authority all material information in my possession that reasonably has or may have the potential of influencing - any decision to be taken with respect to the application by the competent authority; and - the objectivity of any report, plan or document to be prepared by myself for submission to the competent authority;
- I will ensure that information containing all relevant facts in respect of the application is distributed or made available to interested and affected parties and the public and that participation by interested and affected parties is facilitated in such a manner that all interested and affected parties will be provided with a reasonable opportunity to participate and to provide comments on documents that are produced to support the application;
- I will ensure that the comments of all interested and affected parties are considered and recorded in reports that are submitted to the competent authority in respect of the application, provided that comments that are made by interested and affected parties in respect of a final report that will be submitted to the competent authority may be attached to the report without further amendment to the report;
- I will keep a register of all interested and affected parties that participated in a public participation process; and
- I will provide the competent authority with access to all information at my disposal regarding the application, whether such information is favourable to the applicant or not
- all the particulars furnished by me in this form are true and correct;
- will perform all other obligations as expected from an environmental assessment practitioner in terms of the Regulations; and
- I realise that a false declaration is an offence in terms of regulation 71 of the Regulations and is punishable in terms of section 24F of the Act.

### Disclosure of Vested Interest (delete whichever is not applicable)

- I do not have and will not have any vested interest (either business, financial, personal or other) in the proposed activity proceeding other than remuneration for work performed in terms of the Regulations;

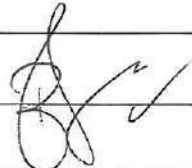
  
Signature of the environmental assessment practitioner:

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Name of company:

29/06/17

Date:

  
**BRANDON IAN BOSCHART**  
**EX OFFICIO**  
**COMMISSIONER OF OATHS**  
**NON-PRACTISING ATTORNEY**  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**  
**UNIT 7, FOURWAYS MANOR OFFICE PARK**  
**FOURWAYS**

29/06/17



**SACNASP**  
South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions



The bearer of this card has satisfied the requirements determined by the Council for the relevant category and is subject to a Code of Conduct administered by the Council.

Private Bag X546 | Silverton, 0127 | Gauteng Prov, RSA  
Tel: +27 (12) 841 1076 | Fax: +27 (12) 841 1057  
www.sacnasp.org.za

The South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions certifies in terms of section 20(3)(a) of the Natural Scientific Professions Act, 2003 (Act 27 of 2003), that

**Mrs A Pheiffer**

is registered as a Professional Natural Scientist, Reg. no

**400183/05**

in the following field(s) of practice:

**Environmental Science**

Expiry Date: **31 May 2014**

**SACNASP**  
South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions

0215

**Alessandra (Alex) Pheiffer**  
Senior Environmental Consultant



## Curriculum Vitae

### Qualifications

---

BSc	1998	Biological Sciences
BSc (Hons)	1999	Zoology
MSc	2004	Environmental Management

---

### Professional affiliations and registrations

---

Registered with the South African Council for Natural Scientific Professions as a Professional Natural Scientist (PrSciNat) in Environmental Science (Reg. No. 400183/05)

---

Registered with the Environmental Assessment Professionals of Namibia (EAPAN) as a Lead Practitioner (Membership No. 121)

---

Member of the International Association for Impact Assessments (IAIA), South African Affiliate

---

### Summary of Key Areas of Expertise

---

Management and facilitation of permitting and licensing processes

---

Management of stakeholder engagement processes

---

Overall Project Management

---

Due Diligence, Reviews

---

### Summary of Experience and Capability

Alex is a Senior Environmental Consultant at SLR Africa with 16 years' experience in the field of Environmental Management.

Alex has managed a wide range of permitting and licensing projects including environmental assessments, water use license applications and waste management license applications, mainly in the exploration, mining and industrial sectors. These included project management and co-ordination; specialist and engineering team management; co-ordination, facilitation and undertaking of stakeholder engagement processes including for contentious projects, and environmental assessment. She has experience in addressing both in-country legislation and Equator Principles and International Finance Corporation (IFC) requirements.

Alex has provided environmental specialist input on a number of pre-feasibility studies linked to the exploration/development/expansion of mining operations. She has also been involved in environmental due diligence processes and environmental reviews for financing institutions (in the mining, industrial and alternative energy sectors).

In her early career years, Alex held a position within Anglo Platinum's Waterval Smelter as Assistant to the Chief Environmental Officer. In 2002, she joined Metago Environmental Engineers (Pty) Ltd (Metago). Metago was acquired by SLR Consulting (UK) in March 2011. During the period March 2015 to October 2016, Alex held the position of Operations Manager: Environmental Management, Planning and Approvals (EMPA) within SLR Africa and was responsible for co-ordinating SLR's environmental management team.

## Project Experience

Key aspects of Alex's project experience are summarised below.

Project	Date	Alex's Role
<b>Chrome</b>		
EMPs (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farms Beestekraal 290 JQ, Boschpoort 284JQ, Nooitgedacht 289JQ and Noointgedacht 287JQ near Rustenburg in the North West Province: Bakgatla Ba Kgafela Tribal Authority	2007	Project Manager
EMPs (including EIA) for two prospecting projects on the town and town lands of Rustenburg 272JQ in Rustenburg Magisterial District, North West Province: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2005	Project Manager
EIA/EMP for a chrome mine and concentrator in the Rustenburg / Boshhoek region: SA Ferrochrome and Mining (Pty) Ltd	2003-2004	Project Assistant
<b>Coal</b>		
EIA/EMP for a greenfields coal mine in northern Kwa-Zulu Natal: Commissiekraal Coal (Pty) Ltd	Current	Project Manager
<b>Copper</b>		
EIA-EMP amendment for the Kinsenda operations in the DRC	2014	Project Reviewer
EIA for a greenfields copper oxide project (Omitiomire project) (Namibia): Craton Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Reviewer
<b>Ferrochrome</b>		
EIA/EMP amendment for the exclusion of smelter activities at Bokfontein Chrome Mine: Heric Ferrochrome	2013	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for a concentrator and smelter complex at Bokfontein Chrome Mine: Heric Ferrochrome	2012	Project Manager
EIA for Project Lion, a new smelter complex near Steelpoort: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2003-2004	Project Assistant
EIA/EMP for Transvaal Ferrochrome Project (a ferrochrome smelter complex in the Rustenburg/Brits region):	2002-2003	Project Assistant
EIA/EMP amendment for a pelletizing plant at Xstrata Wonderkop: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2002-2003	Project Manager
<b>Gold</b>		
EIA for a filtration plant at Navachab Gold Mine (Namibia): AngloGold Ashanti Namibia (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Manager
Basic Assessment for Diesel storage facilities at its South Deep Mine Operations: God Fields (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2011	Project Reviewer

<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Alex's Role</b>
Participation in an integrated environmental management review – technical workshop for new projects at Gold Fields: Gold Fields (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2009	Part of a peer review delegation for an ongoing EIA
Consolidating South Deep Min's various EMPR documents into one document and in turn bringing the mine's EMPR in line with the requirements of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act and supporting regulations : Placer Dome Westonaria Joint Venture – South Deep Mine	2005-2007	Project Manager
EIA and EMP amendment for a new tailings dam development: Placer Dome Westonaria Joint Venture – South Deep Mine	2005-2007	Project Manager
<b>Iron</b>		
EIA and EMP for the Jenkins and Driehoekspan greenfields mining operations in the Northern Cape: Coza Iron Ore	2016	Project Reviewer
EIA/EMP for greenfield iron ore mine development near Lephalale (Ellisras) (Moonlight iron ore project) in the Limpopo Province: Turquoise Moon Trading (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Manager
Amendment to existing prospecting EMP to cater for changes in prospecting operations: Nelesco 684 (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Manager and Reviewer
Amendments to existing prospecting EMPs (Cascade 442IT and Delft 22HU) to cater for changes in prospecting operations: Mkhombi Mining (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Manager and Reviewer
Management of the consultation process for a prospecting EMP on the farms Sterkfontein 419IT and Wolvernkop 427IT, near Piet Retief in Mpumalanga Province: Mkhombi Mining (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager and Reviewer
EMP (including EIA) for prospecting on the farms Moabsveld 248IR and Rietkuil 249IR, near Delmas in Mpumalanga Province: Spirapix Mining (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager
<b>Manganese</b>		
EMP amendment and rectification processes for Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining operations in the Northern Cape	Current	Project Reviewer
EMP amendment process for UMK Manganese Mine in the Northern Cape	Current	Project Reviewer
EIA and EMP for a greenfields mining right application in the Northern Cape: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd	Current	Project Reviewer
EMP performance assessment and financial provision re-assessment for prospecting right in the Northern Cape: Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd	2008 and 2016	Project Reviewer
<b>Platinum</b>		
Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Impala in the North West, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Province: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	Ongoing	Project Manager and Reviewer

<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Alex's Role</b>
Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Afplats in the North West Province: Afplats (Pty) Ltd	Ongoing	Project Manager and Reviewer
Various amendments to existing prospecting EMPs to cater for the changes in prospecting operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	Ongoing	Project Manager
Various EMP performance assessments and financial provision re-assessments for prospecting rights held by Inkosi and Imbasa in the North West Province	Ongoing	Project Manager and Reviewer
EIA and EMP amendment including WML for changes to surface infrastructure and operations at Bakubung Platinum Mine, North West Province	2015 - 2016	Project Reviewer
EIA and EMP amendment for changes to surface infrastructure and operations at Tharisa Mine, North West Province	2012 - 2015	Project Reviewer
EMP Compliance Audit for Leeuwkop Mine	2014	Project Reviewer
EIA/EMP amendment for changes to surface infrastructure at Marula Platinum Mine: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Manager and Reviewer
EIA/EMP for the extension of underground mining activities at Everest Platinum Mine (Fairway project): Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Reviewer
EIA/EMP for the extension of mining activities at Everest Platinum Mine (Hoogland project): Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Manager
Supply and co-ordination of interim on-site environmental manager to assist with general management of environmental aspects at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2011	Project Co-ordinator
Compilation of environmental documents (including a public consultation process) in support of a closure application for the Turffontein 263JQ and Kookfontein 265JQ prospecting right and Reinkoyalskraal 278JQ and Elandsheuwel prospecting right: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2010	Project Reviewer
2010 Annual Re-Assessments of Everest Platinum Mine's closure cost estimate: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer & Auditing
EMP (including EIA) for prospecting on the farm Rooikraal 118JS in the Limpopo Province: Braggite Resource (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer
2009 Annual Re-Assessments of Everest Platinum Mine's closure cost estimate: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for the north and south boxcuts at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Manager & closure
EIA/EMP amendment for the production expansion of Eland Platinum Mine: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2009	Project Reviewer
Assistance with the consultation with landowners to input into closure of a prospecting right: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2008-2009	Project Manager

<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Alex's Role</b>
Compilation of environmental posters linked to the seismic EMP for the use in environmental awareness training: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2008	Project Manager
EMP performance assessment of Marula Platinum Mine's EMP report: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2008	Project Manager & Reviewer
EIA/EMP for a new platinum mine and concentrator Plant (Mphahlele Project) in the Limpopo Province: Tameng Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd	2007-2008	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for additional infrastructure at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2006-2009	Project Manager
EIA/EMP for seismic survey activities near Impala's Rustenburg operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2006-2008	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for a new shaft and associated facilities and Marula Platinum Mine. This project also included the consolidation and updating of the mine's EMP to cater for the changes in mining legislation: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2006-2008	Project Manager
EMP (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farms Turffontein 263JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EMP (including an EIA) for prospecting on the farm Reinkoyalskraal 278JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EMP (including and EIA) for prospecting on the farms Klipgatkop 115JQ, near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EMP (including and EIA) for prospecting on the farms, Doornspruit 84JQ and Roodekraalspruit 113JQ near Impala's Rustenburg Operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2005	Project Manager
EIA/EMP for a mining right application (The Fingers Project) at Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2005	Project Manager
Assisted in the facilitation of the public involvement process for the Shaft 20 EMP amendment: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2004	Project Assistant
EMP amendment for the Maandagshoek Winze Project (re-establishment of an underground shaft): Modikwa Platinum Mine	2003-2004	Project Manager
EIA/EMP amendment for the Opencast Mining Project at the Rustenburg operations: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2002-2005	Project Manager
EMP amendment for The Hills Project (establishment of additional infrastructure for mining purposes): Modikwa Platinum Mine	2002-2003	Project Manager
EIA and EMP for a greenfields mine – Everest South Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2002-2003	Project Assistant
Drilling and bulk sampling EMPs for the Everest South Project: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2002	Platinum

<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Alex's Role</b>
Revised bulk sampling EMP for the Everest South Project: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2002	Project Assistant
EMP amendments for re-positioning of infrastructure for Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA)	2001	Project Manager
<b>Residential</b>		
Provision of environmental management support to Kumba Iron Ore for the relocation of Dingleton town	2016	Project Manager
Basic Environmental process for the Pilanesburg Platinum Mine Housing Development, in the North West Province	2015	Project Reviewer
EIA for a village and cemetery for non-landowners to be relocated from the site of Marikana Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (SA) (Pty) Ltd	2001-2002	Project Assistant
<b>Silica</b>		
EIA/EMP for mining right application at Rietvly Silica Mine: Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2005-2006	Project Manager
<b>Uranium</b>		
ESIA for a greenfields Uranium and Coal Mine in Botswana (Letlhakane Project): A-Cap Resources Limited	Current	Project Manager
<b>Alternative energy</b>		
EIA/EMP amendment for the use of alternative fuels at its Lichtenburg Cement Plant: Lafarge Industries SA (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Manager
EIA for cogeneration power plants at Xstrata's operations in the North West and Mpumalanga Provinces: Power Tech IST/ Xstrata South Africa (Pty) Ltd	2008 – on hold	Project Manager
<b>Bioremediation</b>		
EIA for a waste management license for the bioremediation operation at TransHex Baken Diamond mine in the Northern Cape	2013 - 2015	Project Manager
<b>Other: Expert Consultant, due diligence, reviews, risk assessment</b>		
Environmental and Social Due Diligence Review of two wind farm assets located in South Africa	2016	Environmental specialist
Environmental management services in fulfilment of the environmental legal obligations for the Dingleton Resettlement Project, near Kathu in the Northern Cape	2016	Environmental specialist
Environmental input into various pre-feasibility studies linked to the exploration/development/expansion of mining operations.	Ongoing	Environmental specialist
Legal compliance review of Everest Platinum Mine (Mpumalanga) in support of re-commencing operations	2015	Environmental specialist



<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Alex's Role</b>
Update to Tharisa Mine's Competent Persons Report	2015	Environmental specialist
Alfred Knight Lab Due Diligence	2015	Project Manager
Due diligence on compliance, water, waste and air related aspects as part of an investment investigation at Silicon Technology (Pty) Ltd	2012 & 2013	Environmental specialist
A number of due diligences of gold exploration projects in Tanzania: New African Mining Fund	2013	Environmental specialist
Input to a legal environmental register for African Barrick Gold's operations in Tanzania	2012	Environmental specialist
Peer Review of baseline specialist studies for Gold Fields Damang Gold Mine	2012	Environmental specialist
Afplats Shaft Risk Assessment Update for Inkosi - Imbasa	2011	Environmental specialist
Review of Barrick Tulawaka Tailings EIA	2011	Environmental specialist
Environmental input into the ESIA for the expansion of the Morupule Colliery in Botswana: Ecosurv Environmental Consultants	2010	Expert Consultant
<b>Policy drafting</b>		
Assistance with drafting a policy, guideline document and procedure for stakeholder participation during explorations operations for the Implats Group: Impala Platinum Limited (Impala)	2008	Project Manager
<b>Water</b>		
Assistance in compilation of water use license application (WULA) and integrated water and waste management plan (IWWMP) for a new platinum mine and concentrator plant (Mphahlele Project) in the Limpopo Province: Tameng Mining and Exploration (Pty) Ltd	2013	Project Manager
Co-ordination of integrated water and waste at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2012	Project Reviewer
Water Supply Study for the Moonlight Iron Ore Project: Turquoise Moon Trading (Pty) Ltd	2011	Project Manager
ESIA for a greenfields wellfield development in Botswana (to supply the Letlhakane Project): A-Cap Resources Limited	2011	Project Manager
Re-registration of waste-related water uses at Everest Platinum Mine: Aquarius Platinum (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer
Assistance with addressing water use license related issues: Marula Platinum (Pty) Ltd	2010	Project Reviewer
Water use license application (WULA) for the South Deep Doornpoort tailings dam	2010	Project Manager
Compilation of water use license application (WULA) and integrated water and waste management plan (IWWMP) for South Deep Mine:	2006	Project Manager

---

<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Alex's Role</b>
Basic assessment for a water supply project to the Pilanesberg Platinum Mine Operations: Pilanesberg Platinum Mines (Pty) Ltd	Cancelled	Project Reviewer

---

### **Publications**

Onderstepoort Journal of Veterinary Science, 2005. "Aspects of the ecology of the Asian tapeworm *Bothriocephalus acheilognathi* Yamaguti, 1934 in yellow fish in the Vaal dam, South Africa"

**Natasha Smyth**  
Environmental Practitioner



## Curriculum Vitae

### Qualifications

BSc Hons	2008	Geography and Environmental Management
BSc	2007	Environmental and Biological Sciences

### Key Areas of Expertise

Management and facilitation of permitting and licensing processes
Management of stakeholder engagement processes
Overall Project Management

### Summary of Experience and Capability

Natasha is an environmental practitioner with SLR's South Africa office and is responsible for various environmental assessment projects. Natasha has seven years of experience within the Minerals sector, both as a project manager and assistant to various projects in South Africa and Africa.

Natasha has managed and assisted in a wide range of Environmental Impact Assessment projects for major and small scale minerals developments throughout South Africa as well as in Namibia for many of the major operators within the minerals industry.

Since 2009 Natasha has been involved in over 20 projects of which she has project managed 6 major and numerous small scale Environmental Impact Assessments for minerals extraction operations.

## Recent Project Experience

Key aspects of Natasha's recent project experience are summarised below.

Project	Date	Natasha's Role
Environmental assessment process and air emissions license process for the establishment of the new Jeanette Mine.	2015-2016	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a waste management license application and an air emissions license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Water Use License Compliance Audit for the UMK Mine in the Northern Cape.	2015	Project Manager. Assess compliance with the commitments included in the water use licenses issued and make recommendations for rectifying non-compliances and partial compliances identified during the audit.
Environmental assessment process, waste management license process and water use license process for the establishment of a new Mokala Manganese Mine.	2014-2016	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process and submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Environmental assessment process for the proposed construction of dewatering infrastructure and the development of a decant water pipeline in support of the proposed Evander Shaft 6 Gold.	2014	Project Manager. Compilation of a basic assessment report, the management of the stakeholder engagement process and the management of specialists.
Environmental legal gap analysis	2014	Project Manager. Compilation of an environmental legal gap analysis report to identify any inadequacies in existing approvals and to identify outstanding approvals in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 107 of 1998, the National Environmental Management: Waste Act 59 of 2008, the National Environmental Management: Air Quality Act 39 of 2004, and the National Water Act 36 of 1998 (NWA).
Environmental assessment process to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.	2012-2016	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Environmental support work to meet the requirements of the approved environmental management programme and updating the water use license application.	2009-2014	Project Manager. Environmental support with regards to assistance to the UMK Mine in implementing its environmental management programme commitments. This also includes quarterly stakeholder engagement processes, EMP performance assessments and quarterly audits. Updating the water use license and supporting documentation including a new integrated water and waste management plan and specialist management

<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Natasha's Role</b>
Environmental Management Programme amendment for the Nooitgedacht Sand Quarry Mine.	2013	Project Manager. Compilation environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment report.
Proposed Kinsenda project amendment: underground mine and surface infrastructure Client: Meterox, Kinsenda Copper mine.	2013	Project assistant. Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.
The environmental assessment process to amend the existing environmental impact assessment report and environmental management programme report to cater for infrastructure changes as the Leeuwkop Platinum Mine.	2012-2013	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment reports. Submission of the waste management license application. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
Environmental and social impact overview of the proposed development of a new training centre at the Impala Platinum Rustenburg Operation.	2013	Project Manager. Compilation of a report to provide an overview of the potential environment and social impacts associated with the development of the proposed training centre.
Environmental Management Programme performance assessment of the Impala Rustenburg Operation.	2012	Project assistant. Assistance with the on-site auditing and report writing required for the environmental management programme performance assessment.
Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment (Afplats (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.
Prospecting environmental management plan renewal and amendment (Impala Platinum Limited on behalf of Inkosi Platinum (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the reports required for the renewal of a prospecting right, the amendment of an approved prospecting environmental management plan including the update of the financial provision and the management of the stakeholder engagement process.
Prospecting environmental management plan amendment (Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management.
Prospecting environmental management plan amendment (Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd).	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of the prospecting environmental management plan amendment report and specialist management.
The consolidation of Impala's fourteen existing approved environmental management programme reports into one consolidated report.	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of a consolidated environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report include the management of the stakeholder engagement process.
Environmental evaluation of Pit8C at Impala Platinum.	2012	Project Manager. Compilation of a report to evaluate if the approved EIA and EMP amendment report adequately caters for the proposed Pit8C conventional opencast mining area, in terms of the baseline environment, the impact assessment and the mitigation/management measures.

<b>Project</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Natasha's Role</b>
Environmental assessment process for the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme amendment for a proposed new tailings dam, re-processing of a old tailings dam, rehabilitation of the old tailings and waste disposal site, and open pit expansion. Client: Impala Platinum Limited (Rustenburg Operation).	2011-2012	Project Manager. Compilation of scoping and environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme reports. Compilation of the technical supporting information required for a water use license application process. The management of the stakeholder engagement process and specialists.
EIA and EMP for the establishment of the Swakop Uranium Mine.	2011	Project assistant. Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists.
EIA and EMP for the linear infrastructure associated with the Swakop Uranium Mine.	2010-2011	Project assistant. Project assistant with stakeholder engagement and managing specialists.
Environmental assessment process for the establishment of a new iron ore mine.	2010-2011	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
Environmental assessment process.	2010	Project assistant. Assistance with the compilation of the environmental impact assessment and environmental management programme report.
Environmental assessment process for the establishment of the new Kalkfontein Platinum Mine.	2010	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
Prospecting EMP for platinum group metals.	2010	Project manager. Compilation of a prospecting EMP and stakeholder management process.
Licensing of various water uses at the South Deep Mine.	2009	Project assistant. Assistant with water use licensing application.
EMP amendment for the extension of mining activities.	2009	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
The EMP amendment for the changes to surface infrastructure.	2009	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.
EIA and EMP for a new manganese mine.	2009	Project assistant. Assistance with the stakeholder engagement process.

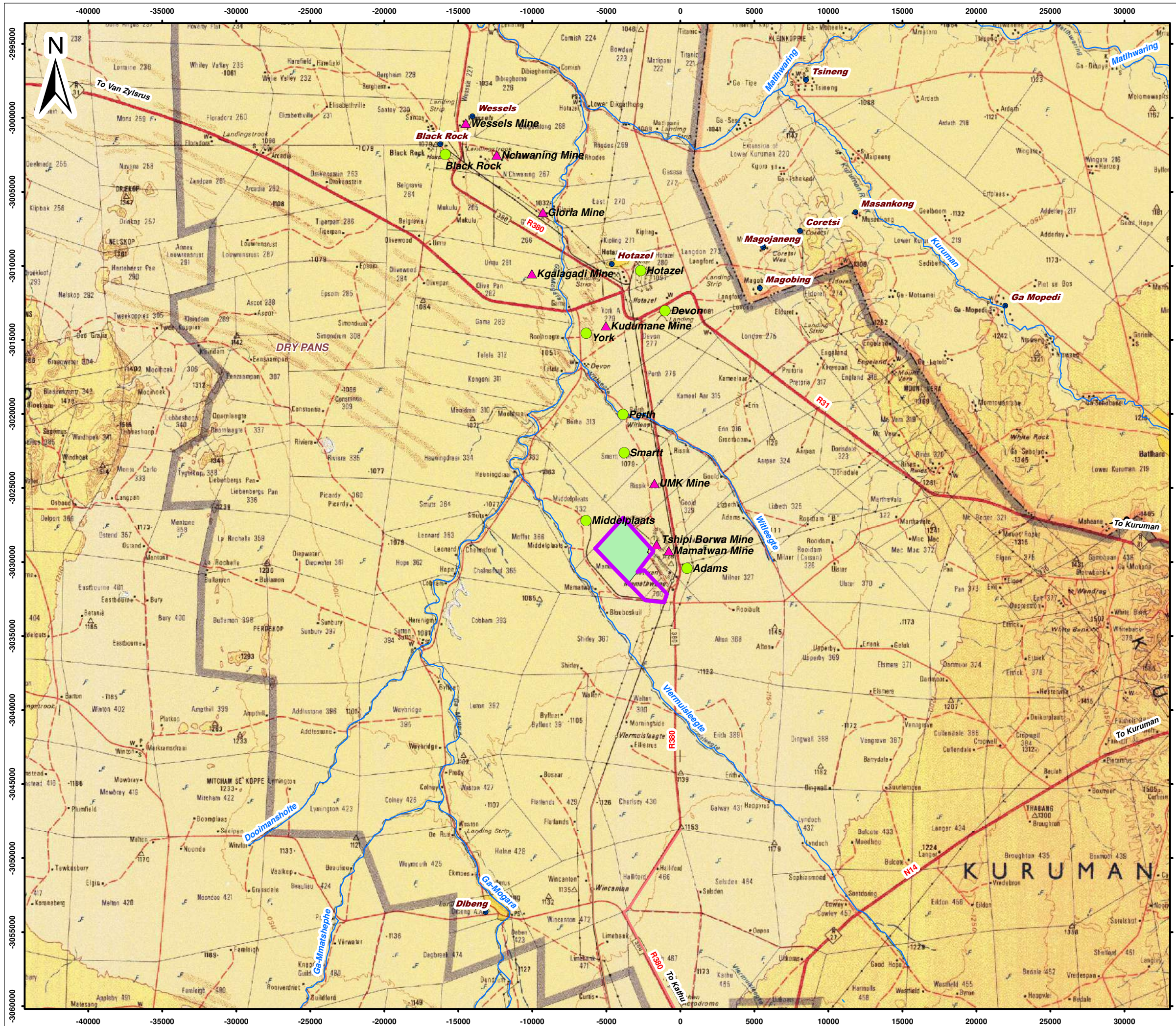
## **Publications**

None

**APPENDIX 2**

- Regional map (Figure 1)
- Locality map (Figure 2)
- Approved layout (Figure 3)





- Legend**
- Approved Mining Right Area
  - Surface Use Area
  - Operating Manganese Mines
  - Closed/Dormant Mines
  - Main Roads
  - Power Line
  - Rivers and Streams
  - 20m Contour Lines

0 4 8 Kilometers

Scale: 1:20 000 000 @ A3

Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: Hartbeeshoek, Lo 23

**TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING**

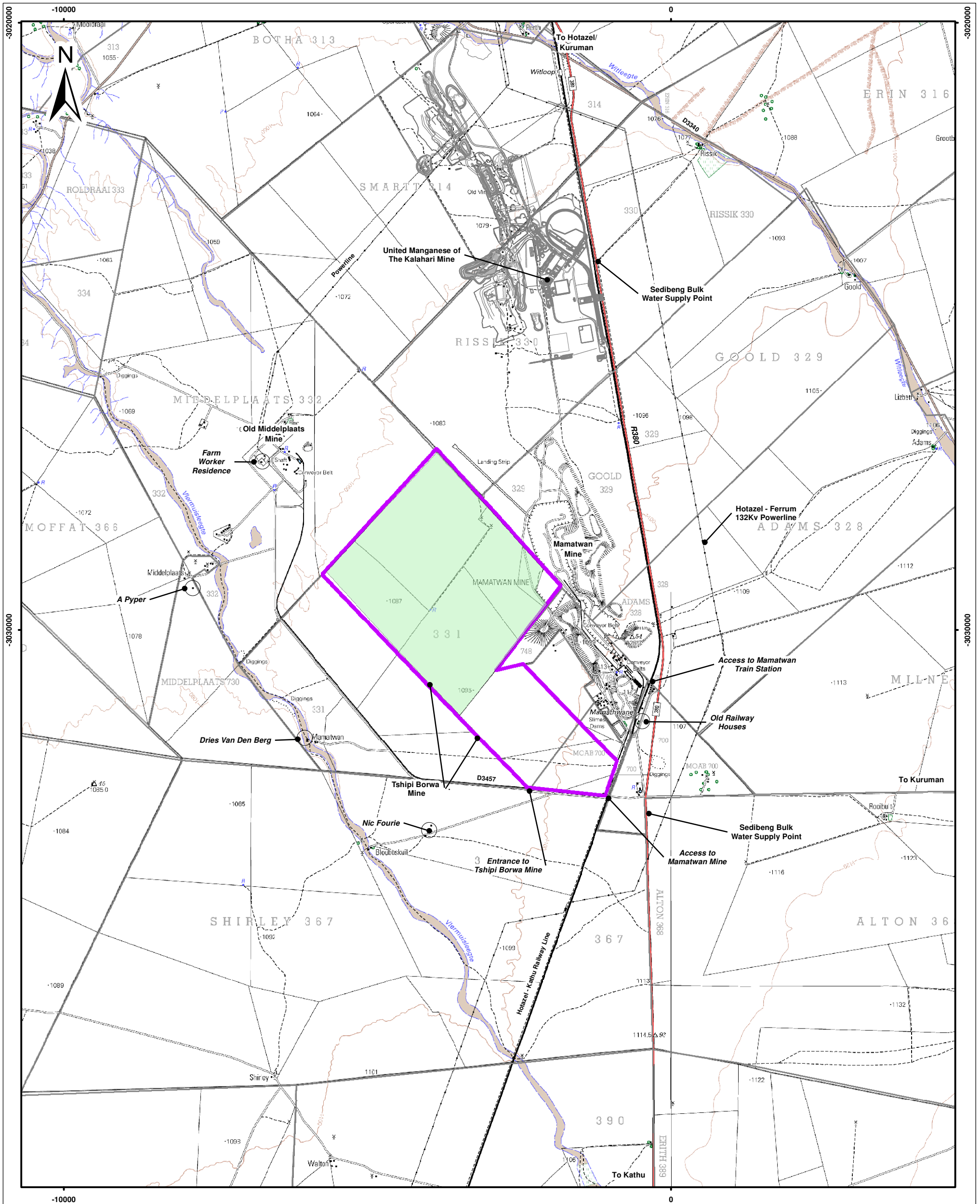
**Figure 1**

**Regional Setting**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978





- Legend**
- Approved Mining Right Area
  - Surface Use Area
  - Main Roads
  - Power Line
  - Rivers and Streams
  - 20m Contour Lines
  - Farm Boundaries

0 1 000 2 000 Meters

Scale: 1:60 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING

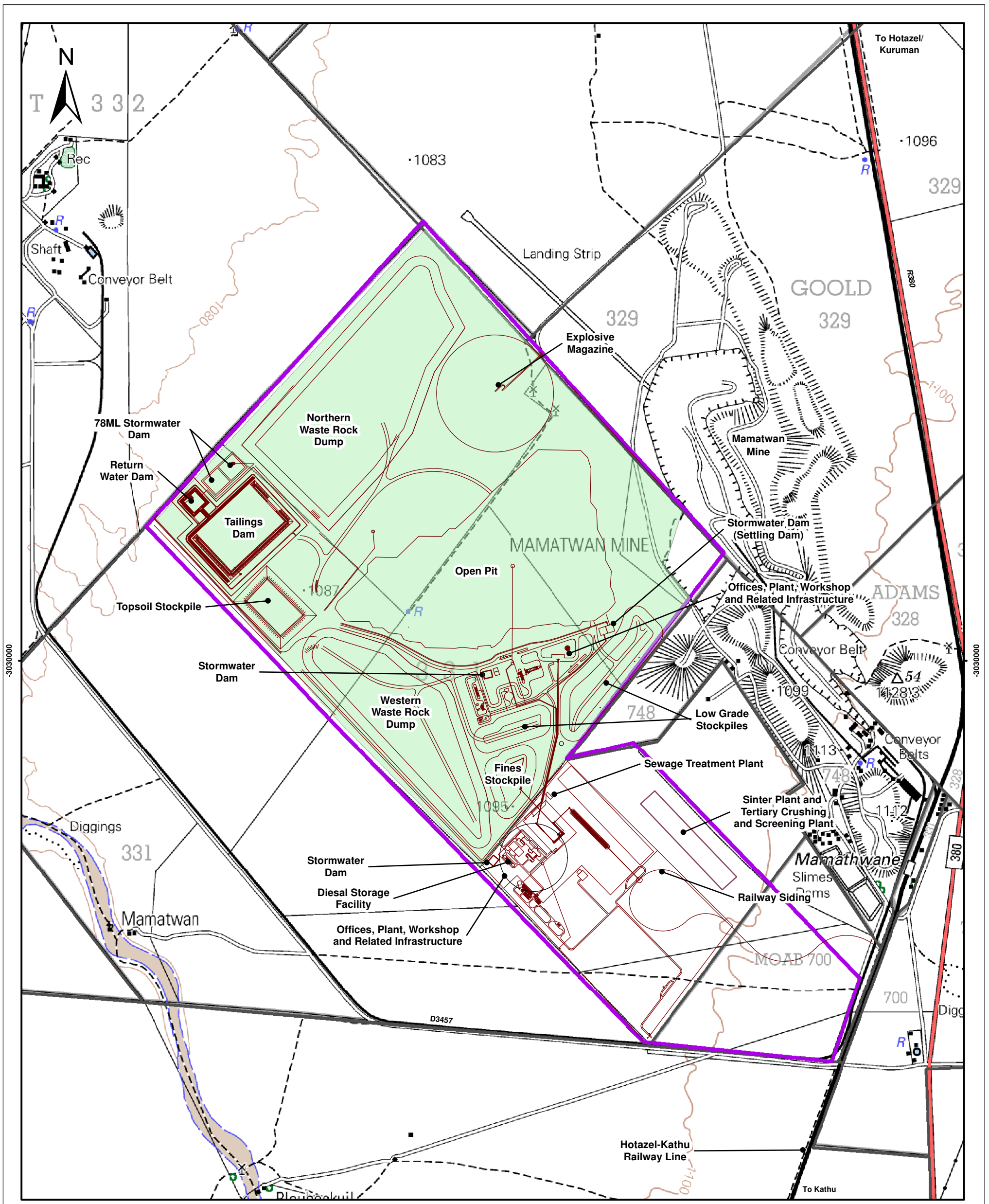
**Figure 2**  
**Local Setting**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

710.20029.00008

February 2017



- Legend**
- Approved Infrastructure
  - sinter plant
  - Approved Mining Right Area
  - Surface Use Area

0 500 1 000 Meters  
 Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING  
**Figure 3**  
**Approved Infrastructure Layout**  
**(Metago, May 2009)**



### **APPENDIX 3**

#### **ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATIONS**

Tshipi currently holds an environmental authorisation (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) in terms of NEMA, a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) in terms of the MPRDA and an Integrated Water Use Licence (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) in terms of the NWA. These authorisations are attached.





DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM,  
ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION

ISEBE LEZOKHENKETHO, INDALO  
NOLONDOLOZO

LEFAPHA LA BOJANALA, TIKOLOGO  
LE TSHOMARELO

DEPARTEMENT VAN TOERISME,  
OMGEWING EN BEWARING

224 Du Toitspan Road  
Private Bag X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

224 Du Toitspan Road  
Kgqetsanaposi X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

224 Du Toitspan Road  
Inqoxowa yeposi X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

Du Toitspanweg 224  
Privaatsak X6102  
KIMBERLEY  
8300

Tel. (053) 807-4800

Fax (053) 831-3530

Enquiries :  
Dipatlisiso :  
Imibuzo :  
Navrae :

Reference: **S.G Mbanjwa**  
Tshupelo :  
Isalathiso :  
Verwysings :

Date :  
Letlha :  
Umhla :  
Datum :

20<sup>th</sup> October 2009

NNO 25/19  
NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008

**Mr. Justin Pitt**  
1<sup>st</sup> Floor Wrigler Field, 57 Sloane Street, Bryanston  
P.O. Box 98956  
Sloane Park  
2021

Fax: 011- 575 3416

**APPLICATION FOR AUTHORIZATION: GNR386: ACTIVITIES: 1a,1b,1c,1l,1n, 1q(i),7,12,13,14,15,16 AND GNR 387:ACTIVITIES: 1c,1e,1j,1s,2,5,5d,6 AND 10: ON FARM MAMATWAN 331 AND MOAB 700 AS PART OF ESTABLISHMENT OF A MANGANESE MINE , HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.**

By virtue of power conferred to me by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Regulations, 2006, the Department hereby granted authorisation **APPLICATION FOR AUTHORIZATION: GNR386: ACTIVITIES: 1a,1b,1c,1l,1n, 1q(i),7,12,13,14,15,16 AND GNR 387:ACTIVITIES: 1c,1e,1j,1s,2,5,5d,6 AND 10: ON FARM MAMATWAN 331 AND MOAB 700 AS PART OF ESTABLISHMENT OF A MANGANESE MINE , HOTAZEL, JOHN TAOLO GAETSEWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE.** A detailed description of the activity is given in the ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT REPORT JULY DATED 2009, subject to the conditions listed in the environmental authorisation. The environmental authorisation and reasons for the decision are attached herewith.

In terms of regulation 10(2) of the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006, you are instructed to notify all registered interested and affected parties, in writing and within Seven (7) calendar days of the date of this letter, of the Department's decision in respect of your application as well as the provisions regarding the making of appeals that are provided for in the regulations.

Permit No 63/2009

A DESTINATION IN HARMONY WITH NATURE

Your attention is drawn to Chapter 7 of the Regulations which regulates appeal procedures. Should you / any person affected by this decision wish to appeal any aspect of the decision, you or a person affected by this decision must, inter alia, lodge a notice of intention to appeal, as prescribed in regulation 62 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006, with the Member of the Executive Council, Ministry of Tourism, Environment and Conservation within 10 days of receiving this letter, by means of one of the following methods:

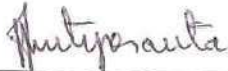
By facsimile: (053) 832 1026;

By post: Private Bag x 6102, Kimberley, 8300 or

By hand: T-Floor, MetLife Towers, Kimberley, 8300.

Should you decide to appeal, you must serve a copy of your notice of intention to appeal on all registered interested and affected parties as well as a notice indicating where, and for what period, the appeal submission will be available for inspection.

**Yours faithfully**



---

**MR. JJ MUTYORAUTRA – DIRECTOR  
ENVIROMENTAL MANAGEMENT**

**DEPARTMENT OF TOURISM, ENVIRONMENT AND CONSERVATION**

**Date of Decisions:** 21st October 2009

**CC: METAGO MOGRABI  
011- 467 0978**

**Northern Cape Province  
DEPARTMENT OF  
TOURISM, ENVIRONMENT  
& CONSERVATION**



**Porofensi Ya Kapa Bokone  
LEFAPHA LA BOJANALA,  
TIKOLOGO LE  
SHOMARELO**

### **ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION**

in terms of National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006

**Authorisation Register  
Number:**

**PERMIT 63/2009**

**Reference Number:**

**NC/KGA/KATHU9/37/08**

**Last Amended:**

**N/A**

**Holder of Authorisation:**

**NTSIMBINTLE MINING (PTY)LTD**

**Location of activity:**

**ON THE FARMS MAMATWAN 331 AND MOAB 700, TO THE SOUTH OF HOTAZEL IN THE JOHN TAOLO GAETSIWE DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY, NORTHERN CAPE.**



## DEFINITIONS

**"Activity"** means an activity identified in Government Notice No. R. 386 and No. R. 387 of 2006 as a listed activity.

**"Applicant"** means a person who has submitted an application

**"Application"** means an application for an environmental authorization in terms of chapter 3 of these regulations (of Government Notice No. 28753)

**"Basic assessment"** means a process contemplated in regulation 22 of Government Notice No. 28753

**"Basic assessment report"** means a report contemplated in regulation 22 of Government Notice No. 28753

**"EAP"** means an environmental assessment practitioner as defined in regulation 1 of Government Notice No. 28753

**"Environmental Management Plan"** means an environmental management plan in relation to identified or specified activities envisaged in chapter 5 of the Act and described in regulation 34 of Government Notice No. 28753

**"Interested and affected party"** means an interested and affected party contemplated in section 24(4) (d) of the Act, and which in terms of that section includes

- Any person, group of persons or organisation interested in or affected by an activity, and
- Any organ of state that may have jurisdiction over any aspect of the activity

**"Public Participation Process"** means a process in which potential interested and affected parties are given an opportunity to comment on, or raise issues relevant to, specific matters

**"Scoping"** means a process contemplated in regulation 28(e)

**"Scoping report"** means a report contemplated in regulation 29

**"The Act"** means the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)

## DECISION

The Department is satisfied, on the basis of information available to it and subject to compliance with conditions of this environmental authorisation, that the applicant should be authorised to undertake the activity specified below.

Details regarding the basis on which the Department reached this decision are set out in Annexure 1.

## ACTIVITIES AUTHORISED

By virtue of the powers conferred on it by the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) and the Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006 the Department hereby authorises – Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd

with the following contact details –



Justin Pitt  
1<sup>st</sup> Floor Wrigley Field, 57 Sloane Str, Bryanston  
P.O.Box 98956  
SLOANE PARK  
2021

Tel. : (011) 575 3416  
Fax. : (011) 575 3416

to undertake the following activity (hereafter referred " the activity")

as listed Government Notice 386, Activity No.1a; 1b; 1c; 1l; 1n;1p; 1q(i);7; 12; 13; 14; 15; 16 and Notice 387, Activity No.1c; 1e,1j,1s; 2; 5; 5d; 6; and 10 (GG. 28753) on farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700, as part of establishment of a manganese mine.

On farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700, Hotazel, John Taolo Gaetsiwe District Municipality, Northern Cape hereafter referred to as the "property".

The granting of this environmental authorisation is subject to the conditions set out below.

## CONDITIONS

### Scope of authorisation:

1. Authorisation of the activity is subject to the conditions contained in this authorisation, which conditions form part of the environmental authorisation and are binding on the holder of the authorisation.
2. The holder of the authorisation shall be responsible for ensuring compliance with the conditions by any person acting on his or her behalf, including but not limited to, an agent, sub-contractor, employee or person rendering a service to the holder of the authorisation.
3. The activity(s) which is authorised may only be carried out at the property indicated above.
4. Any changes to, or deviations from, the project description set out in this authorisation must be approved, in writing, by the Department before such changes or deviations may be effected. In assessing whether to grant such approval or not, the Department may request such information as it deems necessary to evaluate the significance and impacts of such changes or deviations and it may be necessary for the holder of the authorisation to apply for further authorisation in terms of the regulations.
5. This authorisation does not negate the holder of the authorisation's responsibility to comply with any other statutory requirements that may be applicable to the undertaking of the activity.

### General conditions:

6. A copy of this authorisation must be kept at the property where the activity will be undertaken. The authorisation must be produced to any authorised official of the Department who requests to see it and must be made available for inspection by any employee or agent of the holder of the authorisation who works or undertakes work at the property.

7. Where any of the applicant's contact details change, including the name of the responsible person, the physical or postal address and/ or telephonic details, the applicant must notify the Department as soon as the new details become known to the applicant.
8. In all other cases, the holder of the authorisation must notify the Department, in writing, within 7 days if any condition of this authorisation is not adhered to. Any notification in terms of this condition must be accompanied by reasons for the non-compliance.
9. Non-compliance with a condition of this authorisation may result in criminal prosecution or other actions provided for in the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and the regulations.
10. This authorization is subject to the approval by the relevant local authorities i.e. in terms of any relevant legislation administered by those local authorities.
11. The activity may not commence without the necessary permits/licenses/approvals and/or service agreements, where it is relevant, from or with the relevant regulatory authorities whether national, provincial or local (these include but are not limited to National Department of Environmental Affairs & Tourism, National Department of Agriculture, Department of Housing & Local Government, Department of Water Affairs & Forestry, Department of Minerals and Energy, Department of Transport, Roads & Public Works, Department Arts, Sports & Culture, South African Heritage Resources Agency, South African Civil Aviation Authority).
12. The activity, including site preparation, may not commence before the thirty (30) day appeal period expires or until such time as the Department has considered any appeals that have been lodged.
  - a. One week's written notice must be given to the Department before commencement with the activity.
  - b. Such notice shall make clear reference to the site location details and the reference number given above.
  - c. The said notice must also include proof of compliance with the following conditions described herein:
    - i. Conditions: (11 & 23)
13. The applicable conditions of this authorization must form part of all contractors' and sub-contractors' conditions of contract. A performance-based requirement with regard to environmental impact management must be included in all contracts related to any aspect of this authorization.
14. The applicant must carry out regular environmental audits to establish compliance with the conditions of this authorization and contracts.
15. Records relating to the compliance/non-compliance with the conditions of the authorization and contracts must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to the Department within 7 (seven) days of receipt of a written request by the Department for such records.
16. Any complaints regarding the said development must be brought to the attention of the Department within 24 hours after receiving the complaint. A complaints register must be kept up to date for inspection by the Department.
17. Officials in the employ of the Department shall be given access to the property as described above (see detailed description of the activity) for the purposes of assessing and/or monitoring compliance with the conditions contained in this Record of Decision. Where the activity is located on a third party's property the applicant shall be responsible to arrange access for departmental officials.



18. This Department may add to, change and/or amend any of the conditions in this authorization if, in the opinion of the Department, the addition, change of amendment is environmentally justified. In event that such impacts exceed its significance as predicted in the independent consultant's environmental scoping report and supporting documentation, the authorization may be withdrawn after proper procedures were followed.
19. In the event of any dispute concerning the significance of a particular impact, the opinion of this department in respect of its significance will prevail.
20. This Department and any national department, provincial department, local authorities or committees appointed in terms of the conditions of this application or any other public authority or organization shall not be held responsible for any damage or losses suffered by the applicant or his successor in title in any instance where construction or operation subsequent to construction be temporarily or permanently stopped for reasons of non-compliance by the applicant with the conditions of approval as set out in this document or any other subsequent document emanating from these conditions of approval.
21. The applicant shall be responsible for all costs necessary to comply with the above conditions unless otherwise specified.
22. The applicant must apply the principle of best practicable environmental option for all technologies used/ implemented during construction.

**Appeal of authorisation:**

23. The holder of the authorisation must notify every registered interested and affected party, in writing and within 7 (SEVEN) calendar days, of receiving notice of the Department's decision to authorise the activity.
24. The notification referred to in 23 must –
  - specify the date on which the authorisation was issued;
  - inform the interested and affected party of the appeal procedure provided for in Chapter 8 of the regulations; and
  - advise the interested and affected party that a copy of the authorisation and reasons for the decision will be furnished on request.
25. If the applicant should appeal against this record of decision, he/she must inform all interested and affected persons that such an appeal is being lodged with the MEC and if requested, the applicant/appellant must provide those persons with reasonable access to a full copy of the appeal within a reasonable time before expiry of the thirty day appeal period.

**Management of activity:**

26. All mitigation measures and recommendations as laid down in the Environmental Management Plan are binding and must be implemented and strictly adhered to
27. The disturbance to the environment must be restricted to the absolute minimum.

**Monitoring:**

28. The applicant must appoint an Environmental Control Officer (ECO) that will have the responsibility of Implementing the approved EMP.

**Recording and Reporting to the Department:**

29. Records relating to compliance or non-compliance with any condition of this authorization must be kept in good order. Such records must be made available to any official from Compliance and Monitoring section of the Directorate: Environmental Management within seven (7) days of written request by the said officer.

#### **Commissioning of the activity:**

30. Seven (7) days written notice must be given to the Department that the activity will commence. Commencement for the purposes of this condition includes site preparation. The notice must include a date on which it is anticipated that the activity will commence.
31. No protected tree must be cut, disturbed, damaged or destroyed and removed without a licence from the Department of Water.

#### **Operation of the activity:**

32. Relevant Occupational Health and Safety Standards must be observed at all times.
33. A permit must first be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs and Forestry for the removal of any protected tree.
34. No other fauna must be removed before any permit from the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation.
35. Any comments from the Department of Transport, Roads and Public Works must be considered before the construction of the activity.
36. A monitoring protocol must be established to monitor groundwater in boreholes surrounding the mine infrastructure.
37. Ambient PM 10, SO<sub>2</sub> and NO<sub>2</sub> monitoring be done and a dust fallout monitoring network established as soon as possible for the purpose of defining baseline air quality prior to the start of operation.
38. Traffic and information signs, as well as road markings, must be provided to ensure safe access to the existing development.
39. In terms of workers at the mine, dedicated loading and off-loading facility must be provided on the property of the mine.
40. In terms of the rail crossing on Road D3457, it is required that the mining industry together with the relevant road authority engage with the rail authority in order to discuss and agree in terms of what will be required at the relevant crossing.
41. If water will be acquired from Sedibeng Water / Vaal-Gamagara scheme for water the applicant must liaise with the Kgalagadi District Municipality and Sedibeng Water Board / Vaal-Gamagara in order to determine if additional water will be made available for the proposed operation and how these systems will be operated and maintained before commencement of the proposed operation and proof (copy) of confirmation thereof must be submitted to this Department.
42. *All applicable sections of the National Water Act (No.36 of 1998) must be met and strictly adhered to.*
43. Construction must be done during normal working hours as to minimise noise impact.
44. Pollution creating activities must be minimised.
45. All waste produced during the construction period must be removed and disposed off at a registered site.
46. On site chemical toilets must be used during the construction phase.
47. Any archaeological features and artefacts discovered during the operation must be reported to SAHRA.

#### **Site Closure and Decommissioning:**

48. In case of decommissioning of the project, the holder of Environmental Authorization must rehabilitate the site to the satisfaction of this Directorate: Environmental Management.
49. The ecosystem integrity must be promoted.
50. All cleared areas should be re-seeded once the topsoil has been replaced with a seed mixture reflecting the natural vegetation as it was found.



### DURATION AND PERIOD OF VALIDITY

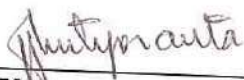
This activity(s) must commence within a period of three (3) years from the date of issue. If commencement of the activity does not occur within that period, the authorisation lapses and a new application for environmental authorisation must be made in order for the activity to be undertaken.

### APPEAL

In terms of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006, if the applicant or a person affected by this Decision wishes to appeal this decision, a notice of intention to appeal must be lodged within ten (10) days of being notified of the decision, and an appeal must **be lodged within thirty (30) days** of lodging of the notice to appeal to:

The Member of the Executive Council  
Ministry of Tourism, Environment & Conservation  
Private Bag X6102  
Kimberley  
8300  
Fax: (053) 8321032

Appeals must comply with the provisions of Chapter 7 of Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2006 Government Notice No. R. 385 of 21 April 2006.



MR. J.J. MUTYORAUTA

DIRECTOR: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT

DATE OF ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION:

21st October 2009

## ANNEXURE 1: REASONS FOR DECISION

### 1. Background

The applicant, Ntsimbintle Mining (Pty) Ltd, applied for authorization to carry on the following activities:  
Establishment of a manganese mine on farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700.

The applicant appointed Ms. Colleen Parkins to undertake the Environmental Assessment Process.

The proposed activity involves one of the listed activities identified in Government Notice R 386, Activity No.1a; 1b; 1c; 1k(i); 1l; 1n; 1o; 1p; 1q(i); 1s; 7; 12; 13; 14; 15; 16 and Notice 387, Activity No.1c; 1e; 1g; 1h; 1j; 1p; 1s; 2; 5; 5d; 6; and 10 (GG. 28753). As a result the Environmental Assessment Process was followed.

### 2. Information considered in making the decision

In reaching its decision, the Department took, *inter alia*, the following into consideration -

The information contained in the Environmental Impact Report for the proposed establishment of mining operation on farms Mamatwan 331 and Moab 700, Hotazel.

- a) Relevant information contained in the Departmental information base including -
  - Environmental Impact Management Assessment Regulations promulgated in terms of the new Environment Management Act (No. 107 of 1989).
  - Public Participation guideline and
- b) The objectives and requirements of relevant legislation, policies and guidelines, including section 2 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998).
- c) The findings of the site visit undertaken by Mr. H. Ndindane on **05<sup>th</sup> June 2009**.

### 3. Key factors considered in making the decision

All information presented to the Department was taken into account in the Department's consideration of the application. A summary of the issues which, in the Department's view, were of the most significance is set out below.

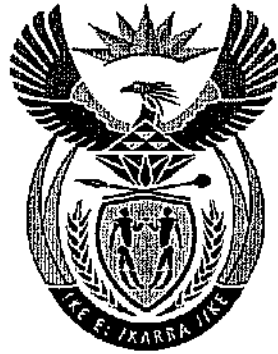
- a) The Environmental Impact Assessment Report findings given the nature of the project, concludes that the potential impacts associated with the proposed development are of a nature and extent that can be reduced.
- b) The legal and procedural requirements have been complied with and the information contained in the Environmental Impact Assessment Report and Appendices is to the satisfaction of this Department.

### 4. Findings

After consideration of the information and factors listed above, the Department made the following findings -

- a) Environmental Impacts associated with the proposed project can be reduced to acceptable levels if properly managed.
- b) Adequate Public Participation Process took place.
- c) The legal and procedural requirements have been complied with and the information contained in the Environmental Impact Report and Appendices is to the satisfaction of this Department.

In view of the above, the Department is satisfied that, subject to compliance with the conditions contained in the environmental authorisation, the proposed activity will not conflict with the general objectives of integrated environmental management laid down in Chapter 5 of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 and that any potentially detrimental environmental impacts resulting from the proposed activity can be mitigated to acceptable levels. The application is accordingly granted.



**DEPARTMENT: MINERALS AND ENERGY**  
**REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA**

**MINING RIGHT**

Granted in terms of section 23(1) of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002  
(Act No. 28 of 2002)

Minerals and Energy for Development and Prosperity

Several handwritten signatures in black ink, including a large signature at the top and several smaller ones below it.



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>Heading</b>	<b>Clause</b>
<b>Preamble</b>	
<b>Definitions</b>	
<b>Description of the Mining Area</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>Granting of Mining Right</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Commencement, Duration and Renewal</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Amendment, Variation and Abandonment</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Payment of Royalties</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Payment of Interest</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Restrictions and Obligations Imposed on the Holder</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Conditions on disposal of minerals and or products derived from mining</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Mortgage, Cession, Transfer, and Alienation</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>Protection of Boreholes, Shafts, Adits, Openings and Excavations</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Holder's liability for Compensation for Loss or Damage</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Inspection of Mining Area</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>Cancellation or Suspension of Mining Right</b>	<b>13</b>
<b>Records and Returns</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Minister's liability for payment of Compensation</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>Compliance with the Laws of the Republic</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>Provisions relating to Section 2(d) and (f) of the Act</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>Social and Labour Plan</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Severability</b>	<b>19</b>
<b>Domicilia citandi et executandi</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Costs</b>	<b>21</b>

Protocol No <sup>1265</sup> /2010  
File Ref No (NC) 206 MR  
Application No

**LET IT HEREBY BE MADE KNOWN:**

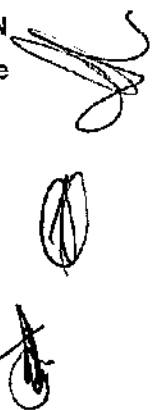
THAT on this 07th day of April in the year 2010, before me, Izak Cornelius Potgieter a Notary Public, duly sworn and admitted, residing and practising at Kimberley, in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa, and in the presence of the subscribing competent witnesses, personally came and appeared:

Pieter Frederik Swart, Regional Manager, Northern Cape Region of the Department of Minerals and Energy, and as such in his / her capacity as the duly authorised representative of:

**THE MINISTER OF MINERALS AND ENERGY**

The said Regional Manager, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a Power of Attorney granted by the **DIRECTOR-GENERAL OR DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL: MINERAL REGULATION** of the Department of Minerals and Energy on the 15th day of February in the year 2010 in terms of the powers delegated by the Minister on the 12<sup>th</sup> day of May 2004 in terms of section 103 (1) of the Act,

*Mining Right: Granted in terms of Section 23 of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, No. 28 of 2002*



**AND**

Mokgosi Jacob Nkoana in his capacity as the duly authorised representative of Ntsimbintle Mining Proprietary Limited, Registration number:

2	0	0	4	/	0	0	3	2	6	9	/	0	7	
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--

(Hereinafter together with his/her/its successors in title and assigns referred to as "the Holder", he/she, the said representative, being duly authorised thereto under and by virtue of a power of attorney/round robin resolution of directors/members of the Holder, signed or passed at various places on various days during March in the year 2010 which power of attorney or a certified copy of a resolution has this day been exhibited to me, the notary, and remain filed of record in my protocol with the minutes hereof.)

**AND THE MINISTER AND HOLDER DECLARED THAT:**

**WHEREAS** The State is the custodian of the Nation's mineral and petroleum resources in terms of section 3 of the Act.

**AND WHEREAS** The Holder has applied for a mining right in terms of section 22 of the Act,

**AND WHEREAS** The **DIRECTOR-GENERAL OR DEPUTY DIRECTOR-GENERAL: MINERAL REGULATION** of the Department of Minerals and Energy has by virtue of powers delegated to him, granted to the Holder, a mining right in terms of section 23(1) of the Act.

**NOW THEREFORE THE MINISTER GRANTS A MINING RIGHT SUBJECT TO THE FOLLOWING TERMS AND CONDITIONS:**

## Definitions

In this mining right, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings assigned to them:

'**Act**' means the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act, 2002 (Act 28 of 2002) and includes the Regulations, guidelines, circulars, directives and orders made in terms of that Act;

'**Effective date**' means 07th day of April in the year 2010 (being the date on which the environmental management programme is approved in terms of section 39(4) of the Act);

'**Environmental Management Programme**' is as defined in the Act and includes any other Environmental Management Programme approved in terms of the previous mining legislation;

'**Financial year**' means a complete financial year of the Holder which, at the time of the granting of this mining right, commences on 01st day of March in the year 2010; and ends on 28th day of February in the year 2011;

'**Holder**' is as defined in the Act, and specifically in relation to this right, it means Ntsimbintle Mining Proprietary Limited, Registration No/Identification No 200400326907;

'**Mineral**' is as defined in the Act, and specifically in relation to this right means manganese ore;

'**Mining Area**' is as defined in the Act and includes any additional area of environmental liability as may be reflected on the Environmental Management Programme relating to this right;

'**Mining right**' is as defined in the Act and includes all the Annexures to it, agreements and inclusions by reference;

'**Mining Work Programme**' is as defined in the Act and as reflected in the attached Annexure A to this mining right;

'**Minister**' means the Minister of Minerals and Energy and includes the successors in title, the assignee or any person duly authorised to act in the Minister's place and stead;

'**Regional Manager**' is as defined in the Act and specifically in relation to this right means the Regional Manager for the Northern Cape Region of the Department of Minerals and Energy; and

'**Social and Labour Plan**', is as contemplated in regulation 46 of the Regulations to the Act and is as reflected in the attached Annexure B to this mining right.

Handwritten signatures and initials are present in the bottom right corner of the page. There are several distinct marks, including a large signature that appears to be 'S. J.', and other smaller initials and scribbles.

## 1. Description of the Mining Area

The Mining Area shall comprise the following:

Certain: **Portion of Portion 1 and portion of Portion 2 of the farm Mamatwan no 331**

Situated: **in Magisterial/Administrative District of Kuruman**

Measuring: **767.3155 hectares in extent.**

(In the case of various farms being involved, a list can be attached and referred to as **Annexure N/A**);

Which Mining Area is described in detail on the attached Diagram/plan marked **Annexure C**.

## 2. Granting of Mining Right

Without detracting from the provisions of sections 5 and 25 of the Act, the Minister grants to the Holder the sole and exclusive right to mine, and recover the mineral/s in, on and under the mining area for the Holder's own benefit and account, and to deal with, remove and sell or otherwise dispose of the mineral/s, subject to the terms and conditions of this mining right, the provisions of the Act and any other relevant law in force for the duration of this right.

## 3. Commencement, Duration and Renewal

3.1. This mining right shall commence on **07 April 2010** and, unless cancelled or suspended in terms of this clause 13 of this right and or section 47 of the Act, will continue to be in force for a period of **30 years ending on 06 April 2040**.

3.2. The Holder must commence with the mining operations within a year from the date on which the mining right becomes effective in terms of section 23 (5) of the Act, or any later date as may, upon a written request by the Holder, be authorised in writing by the Minister in terms of the Act, falling which this right may be cancelled or suspended.

3.3. Any application for renewal must be submitted to the Regional Manger not later than 60 working days prior to the date of expiry of this right.

## 4. Amendments, Variation and Abandonment

4.1. The terms of this right (including by extension of the area covered by it or by the addition of minerals or a share or shares or seams, mineralized bodies, or strata, which are not at the time the subject thereof) may not be amended or varied without the written consent of the Minister.

4.2. The Holder shall be entitled to abandon or relinquish the right or the area covered by the right entirely or in part. Upon abandonment or relinquishment of the mining area or any portion thereof, the Holder must:

4.2.1. Furnish the Regional Manager with all prospecting and /or mining results and/or information, as well as the general evaluation of the geological, geophysical and borehole data in respect of such abandoned area in so far as it applies to the mineral or any other mineral/s obtained in respect of this right and,

4.2.2. Apply for a closure certificate in terms of section 43 (3) of the Act.

4.3 With effect from the date the Holder has abandoned or relinquished a portion or portions of the mining area, and subject to section 43 of the Act, the Minister is entitled to grant any right, permit, or permission referred to in the Act in, on, or under the portion/s, so abandoned or relinquished, to any person/s.

## 5. Payment of Royalties

5.1. The Holder shall as contemplated in section 25 (2) (g) pay to the State throughout the duration of this mining right, royalties payable in terms of any Act or Amendment to an Act of Parliament implemented.

## 6. Payment of Interest

If mining fees, any fees, any levy, royalties or consideration referred to in clause 5 are not paid punctually, the Holder shall be in mora and shall pay interest thereon at the rate prescribed in terms of section 80 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999(Act 1 of 1999) reckoned from the date on which payment is due and payable, to the date of actual payment.

## 7. Restrictions and Obligations Imposed on the Holder

7.1 The Holder is entitled to the rights referred to in section 5(2), (3) and section 25 of the Act, and such other rights as may be contained in this mining right or such other right as may be granted to, acquired by or conferred upon the Holder by any other applicable law.

7.2 Mining operations in the mining area must be conducted in accordance with the Mining Work Programme and any amendment to such Mining Work Programme and an approved Environmental Management Plan.

7.3 The Holder shall not trespass or enter into any homestead, house or its curtilage nor interfere with or prejudice the interests of the occupiers and/or owners of the surface of the Mining Area except to the extent to which such interference or prejudice is necessary for the purposes of enabling the Holder to properly exercise the Holder's rights under this mining right.

**8. Conditions on disposal of Minerals and/ or Products Derived from Mining**

It is a condition of the granting of this mining right that the Holder shall dispose of all minerals and/ or products derived from the exploitation of the mineral at competitive market prices which shall mean in all cases, non-discriminatory prices or non-export parity prices. If the minerals are sold to any entity, which is an affiliate or non-affiliated agent or subsidiary of the Holder, or is directly or indirectly controlled by the Holder, such purchaser must unconditionally undertake in writing to dispose of the minerals and any products produced from the minerals, at competitive market prices.

**9. Mortgage, Cession, Transfer, Alienation**

9.1 This mining right, a shareholding, an equity, an interest or participation in the right or joint venture, or a controlling interest in a company, close corporation or joint venture, may not be encumbered, ceded, transferred, mortgaged, let, sublet, assigned, alienated or otherwise disposed of without the written consent of the Minister, except in the case of a change of controlling interest in listed companies.

9.2 Any transfer, encumbrance, cession, letting, sub-letting, assignment, alienation or disposal of this right or any interest therein or any share or any interest in the Holder, without the consent of the Minister referred to in section 11(1) is of no force, no effect and is invalid.

**10. Protection of Boreholes, Shafts, Edits and Openings.**

All boreholes, shafts, edits, excavations, and openings sunk or made, by the Holder during the currency of this mining right shall be sealed, closed, fenced, made safe by the Holder in accordance with the approved Environmental Management Programme, the Mine Health and Safety Act, 1996 or any other applicable laws and Regulations.

**11. Holder's liability for payment of Compensation for Loss or Damage**

11.1. Subject to section 43 of the Act, the Holder shall, during the tenure of this right while carrying out the mining operations under this right, take all such necessary and reasonable steps to adequately safeguard and protect the environment, the mining area and any person/s using or entitled to use the surface of the mining area from any possible damage or injury associated with any activities on the mining area.

- 11.2. Should the holder fail to take reasonable steps referred to above, and to the extent that there is legal liability, the holder shall compensate such person or persons for any damage or losses, including but not limited to damage to the surface, to any crops or improvements, which such person or persons may suffer as a result of, arising from or in connection with the exercise of his/her rights under this mining right or of any act or omission in connection therewith.

## 12. Inspection of Mining Area

The Minister and/or any person duly authorised thereto in writing by the Minister shall be entitled to inspect the mining area, the Holder's mining operations and the execution of the approved Environmental Management Programme on the Mining Area as provided for in the Act, and any instruction conveyed in writing by the Minister to the Holder requiring the proper performance by the Holder of the Holder's obligations under this mining right shall be put into effect by the Holder in terms of the Act.

## 13. Cancellation or Suspension

- 13.1 Subject to section 47 of the Act, this mining right may be cancelled or suspended if the Holder:
- 13.1.1 Submits inaccurate, incorrect and or misleading information in connection with any matter required to be submitted under the Act;
  - 13.1.2 Fails to honour or carry out any agreement, arrangement, or undertaking, including the undertaking made by the Holder in terms of the Broad Based Socio Economic Empowerment Charter and Social and Labour plan, on which the Minister relied for the granting of this right;
  - 13.1.3 Breaches any material term and condition of this mining right;
  - 13.1.4 Conducts mining operations in contravention of the provisions of the Act;
  - 13.1.5 Contravenes the requirement of the approved Environmental Management Programme; or
  - 13.1.6 Contravenes any provisions of this Act in any other manner.
- 13.2 Before the Minister cancels or suspends this right, the Minister shall:
- 13.2.1 Give written notice to the Holder indicating the intention to suspend or cancel this right;
  - 13.2.2 Give reason/s why the Minister is considering the suspension or cancellation of this right;
  - 13.2.3 Give the Holder 30 days to show reasons why the right should not be suspended or cancelled;
  - 13.2.4 Notify, the mortgagee [if any], of the intention to suspend or cancel this right; and
  - 13.2.5 Direct the Holder, where it is possible to remedy any contravention, breach or failure, to comply or to take such specified measures to remedy any contravention, breach or failure to comply.
- 13.3 If the Holder does not take the measures as specified by the Minister to remedy a contravention, breach or failure, the Minister may cancel or suspend this right after considering representations made by the Holder in terms of clause 13.2.3.



**14. Records and Returns**

- 14.1. The Holder shall maintain all such books, plans and records in regard to mining on the Mining Area as may be required by the Act and shall furnish to the office of the Regional Manager such reports and documents as may be relevant under this right.
- 14.2. The Holder shall furnish to the Regional Manager all such monthly returns contemplated in section 28 (2) A of the Act not later than the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the month following the month in respect of which it was reported.
- 14.3. The Holder shall furthermore at the end of each year following commencement of this mining right, inform the Regional Manager in writing of any new developments and of the future mining activities planned in connection with the exploitation/mining of the minerals on the Mining Area.

**15. Minister's liability for Compensation**

The Minister shall not at any time be liable or responsible for the payment of compensation of whatever nature to the Holder, the Holder's successors-in-title or assignee, or any person whomsoever as a result of the granting of this right.

**16. Compliance with the Laws of the Republic**

The granting of this Right, does not exempt the Holder and its successors in title and/or assigns from complying with the relevant provisions of the Mine Health and Safety Act, (Act No.29 of 1996) and any other law in force in the Republic of South Africa.

**17. Provisions relating to section 2(d) and (f) of the Act**

In the furthering of the objects of this Act, the Holder is bound by the provisions of an agreement or arrangement dated 26 & 27 September 2006 also 02, 03 & 04 October 2006 entered into between the Holder/ empowering partner and Safika Resources Pty Ltd, Women Investments Portfolio Holdings Ltd, Sunshine Street Investments 131 Pty Ltd, Bo-Mme Ba Meepo Investments Pty Ltd, The Trustees of the Kgalagadi Rural Poverty Node Charitable Trust, Natural Resources Empowerment Fund, NC Women in Mining Pty Ltd, Future Indefinite Investments 225 Pty Ltd and Nkojane Economic Prospecting and Investment Pty Ltd (the empowerment partner) which agreement or arrangement was taken into consideration for purposes of compliance with the requirements of the Act and or Broad Based Economic Empowerment Charter developed in terms of the Act and such agreement shall form part of this right.

**18. Social and Labour Plan**

18.1 The holder must annually, not later than three months before the end of its financial year, submit detailed implementation plan to give effect to Regulation 46(e)(i),(ii)and (iii) in line with the Social and Labour Plan.

18.2 The holder must annually, not later than three months after finalisation of its audited annual report, submit a detailed report on the implementation of the previous year's social and labour plan.

19. **Severability**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, any provision of this mining right which is contrary to any provision of the Act or which is otherwise ultra vires, null and void, voidable, or unenforceable, shall be severable from the rest of this right, such rest thus being and remaining of full force, effect and enforceable.

20. **Domicilia citandi et executandi**

20.1. The parties hereto choose the following addresses as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* and for all purposes arising from this mining right, in particular for the purposes of serving of any notice in terms of this mining right, and any notice properly addressed to the under mentioned postal addresses of the parties shall be deemed to have been received by the addressee within 14 days if given in writing and posted by prepaid registered post addressed to the addressee at the relevant postal address:

20.1.1. In the case of the Minister:

Physical Address	Postal Address
Liberty Corner Building, 29-31 Currey Street, Kimberley Code 8301 Tel 053 807 1700 Fax 053 832 5631	Private Bag X6093 Kimberley 8300

20.1.2. In the case of the Holder:

Physical Address	Postal Address
89 Central Street Houghton Code 2198	PO Box 652286 Benmore 2010

Tel 011 483 0840	
Fax 011 483 0655	

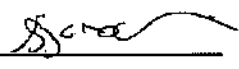
- 20.2. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained, a written notice or communication actually received by a party at any place other than the chosen *domicilia citandi et executandi* shall constitute adequate notice or communication to the party notwithstanding that it was not sent to or delivered at such party's chosen *domicilium citandi et executandi*.
- 20.3 Either party shall be entitled from time to time to change the *domicilia citandi et executandi* or postal address furnished above after giving at least 14 days prior written notice of such change to the other party, failing which the above mentioned addresses will remain in force.
- 20.4. Any written notice or communication contemplated in this clause which is forwarded by one party to the other by registered post will be presumed to have been received by the addressee on the fourteenth day following the date of posting from an address within the Republic of South Africa to the addressee at the postal address of the addressee for the time being as determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause.

21. Costs

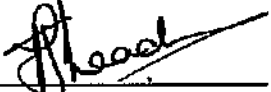
The Holder shall pay all costs and charges incurred in connection with the execution and registration of this prospecting right.

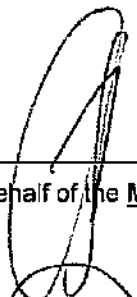
Thus done and signed at Kimberley on the 07th day of April in the year 2010 in the presence of the undersigned witnesses:

AS WITNESS:

  
\_\_\_\_\_

AS WITNESS:

  
\_\_\_\_\_

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
For and on behalf of the Minister

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
For and on behalf of the Holder

**IZAK CORNELIUS POTGIETER**  
NOTARY PUBLIC / NOTARIS PUBLIEK  
NORTHERN CAPE PROVINCE / NOORD-KAAP PROVINSIE  
R.S.A.



**water & sanitation**

Department:  
Water and Sanitation  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Private Bag X313, Pretoria, 0001, Sedibeng Building, 185 Francis Baard Street, Pretoria,  
Tel: (012) 336-7500 Fax: (012) 323-4472 / (012) 326-2715

**LICENCE IN TERMS OF CHAPTER 4 OF THE  
NATIONAL WATER ACT, 1998 (ACT NO. 36 OF 1998) (THE ACT)**

I, **Margaret-Ann Diedricks**, in my capacity as Director-General in the Department of Water and Sanitation and acting under authority of the powers delegated to me by the Minister of Water and Sanitation, hereby authorise the following water uses in respect of this licence:

SIGNED: .....

DATE: ..... 19<sup>th</sup> APRIL 2015 .....

**LICENCE NO: 10/D41K/AGJ/1735  
FILE NO: 27/2/2/D1141/C/1**

- 1. **Licensee:** Tshipile Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd
- Postal Address:** P.O Box 652286  
Johannesburg  
2010
- 2. **Water Uses**
  - 2.1 **Section 21(a) of the Act:** Taking of water from a water resource, subject to the conditions set out in Appendices I and II.
  - 2.2 **Section 21(b) of the Act:** Storage of water, subject to the conditions set out in Appendices I and III.
  - 2.4 **Section 21(g) of the Act:** Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource, subject to the conditions as set out in Appendices I and IV.
  - 2.6 **Section 21(j) of the Act:** Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground, subject to the conditions set out in Appendices I and V.

**B 04959**



### 3. Properties on which water uses will be exercised

**Table 1: Water uses and properties**

Water Uses	Properties	Registered Owner
Section 21 (a)	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16 and 17	Tshipi e Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd
Section 21 (b)	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	Tshipi e Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd
Section 21 (g)	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16 and 17	Tshipi e Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd
Section 21 (j)	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	Tshipi e Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

### 4. Registered Owner of the Properties

#### 4.1 Tshipi e Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

### 5. Licence and Review Period

#### 5.1 This licence is valid for a period of twenty six (26) years from the date of issuance and may be reviewed every five (5) years.

### 6. Definitions

"Any terms, words and expressions as defined in the National Water Act (Act 36 of 1998) shall bear the same meaning when used in this licence, unless specifically stated otherwise."

"The Provincial Head" means the Provincial Head: Northern Cape, Department of Water and Sanitation, Private Bag X6101, Kimberley, 8300.

"The Act" means the National Water Act, (Act 36 of 1998).

"Report" refers to the reports entitled:

- Geo-hydrological Report prepared by Water Geoscience Consulting, dated 27 February 2009;
- Water Quality Management Report and Waste Management Plan prepared by SLP Global Environmental Solutions, dated 12 June 2013;
- Civil Design for the Storm Water Dam prepared by CICON Consulting Engineering, dated 21 October 2011;
- Environmental Management Plan prepared by Metago Environmental Engineers (Pty) Ltd, dated 20 May 2009;
- Environmental Impact Assessment prepared by Metago Environmental Engineering (Pty) Ltd, dated 23 May 2009;
- Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP) prepared by SLP Global Environmental Solutions, dated 12 June 2013; as well as all other related documentation and communication (e-mails, letters, verbal, etc) related thereto.



**7. Description of the Project**

Tshipi e Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd is authorised to undertake Section 21(a), (b), (g) and (j) water uses in terms of Section 40 of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998) associated with the mining of manganese ore on Portion 2 of the Farm Mamatwan 331 and Portion 3 (a Portion of Portion 1) of the Farm Diabiaghomo 226). The mine and associated activities are located in the Lower Vaal Water Management Area within Quaternary Catchment D41K.



## APPENDIX I

### General conditions of the licence

1. This licence is subject to all applicable provisions of the National Water Act, 1998 (Act 36 of 1998).
2. The responsibility for complying with the provisions of the licence is vested in the Licensee and not any other person or body.
3. The Licensee must immediately inform the Provincial Head of any change of name, address, premises and/or legal status.
4. If the property(ies) in respect of which this licence is issued is subdivided or consolidated, the Licensee must provide full details of all changes in respect of the properties to the Provincial Head of the Department within sixty (60) days of the said change taking place.
5. If a water user association is established in the area to manage the resource, membership of the Licensee to this association is compulsory.
6. The Licensee shall be responsible for any water use charges or levies imposed by a Responsible Authority.
7. While effect must be given to the Reserve as determined in terms of the Act, where a desktop determination of the Reserve has been used in issuance of a licence, when a comprehensive determination of the Reserve has finally been made; it shall be given effect to.
8. The licence shall not be construed as exempting the Licensee from compliance with the provisions any other applicable Act, Ordinance, Regulation or By-law.
9. The licence and amendment of this licence are also subject to all the applicable procedural requirements and other applicable provisions of the Act, as amended from time to time.
10. The Licensee shall conduct an annual internal audit on compliance with the conditions of licence. A report on the audit shall be submitted to the Provincial Head within one (1) month of finalisation of the audit
11. The Licensee shall appoint an independent external auditor to conduct an annual audit on compliance with the conditions of this licence. The first audit must be conducted within three (3) months after the date this licence is issued and a report on the audit shall be submitted to the Provincial Head within one (1) month of finalization of the report.
12. Flow metering, recording and integrating devices shall be maintained in a sound state of repair and calibrated by a competent person at intervals of not more than two (2) years. Calibration certificates shall be available for inspection by the Provincial Head or his/her representative upon request.

13. Any incident that causes or may cause water pollution must be reported to the Provincial Head or his/her designated representative within twenty four (24) hours.
14. The Licensee must provide written proof from an independent laboratory that the stockpile material and waste rock dump material emanating from this project are Type 4 waste according to Regulation 36784 Articles 634 & 635.

A handwritten signature in black ink, consisting of a large, loopy initial 'D' followed by a smaller, less distinct signature.



## APPENDIX II

### Section 21 (a) of the Act: Taking water from a water resource

1. The Licensee is authorised to take a maximum quantity of water in cubic metres per annum ( $m^3/a$ ) from two (2) boreholes and a mining pit as indicated in Table 2.

**Table 2: Section 21 (a) water use activity**

Purpose	Volume ( $m^3/a$ )	Property Description	Co-ordinates
Taking water from an open (dewatering) pit for mining purposes	57 720 $m^3/a$	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	27°22'47.4"S 22°57'55.0"E
Taking water from the borehole (TSH01) for mine processing	12 612 $m^3/a$	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°22'52.2"S 22°56'58.8"E
Taking water from the borehole (TSH02) for potable and emergency water use	12 612 $m^3/a$	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°22'36.7"S 22°57'20.3"E

2. The quantity of water authorised to be taken in terms of this licence may not be exceeded without prior authorisation by the Department.
3. This licence does not imply any guarantee that the said quantities and qualities of water will be available at present or at any time in the future.
4. The above mentioned volume may be reduced when the licence is reviewed.
5. The Licensee shall continually investigate new and emerging technologies and put into practice water efficient devices or apply technique for the efficient use of water containing waste, in an endeavour to conserve water at all times.
6. The Licensee shall be responsible for any water use charges or levies, which may be imposed from time to time by the Department or responsible authority in terms of Department's Raw Water Pricing Strategy.
7. The Department accepts no liability for any damage, loss or inconvenience, of whatever nature, suffered as a result of:
  - 7.1 shortage of water
  - 7.2 inundations or flood
  - 7.3 siltation of the resource; and
  - 7.4 required reserve releases.
8. The Licensee shall establish and implement a continual process of raising awareness amongst itself, its workers and stakeholders with respect to Water Conservation and Water Demand Management initiatives.



## APPENDIX III

### Section 21 (b) of the Act: Storing of water

#### 1. Storing of Water

- 1.1 The Licensee is authorised to store a maximum quantity of treated water in cubic metres per annum ( $m^3/a$ ) in a reservoir as indicated in Table 3.

**Table 3: Section 21 (b) water use activity**

Purpose	Capacity/ Volume ( $m^3$ , tonnes and/or $m^3/annum$ )	Property Description	Co-ordinates
Storing potable water from Sedibeng Water Board in a water tank for domestic use	2000 $m^3$	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	27°23'37.0"S 22°58'01.3"E
Storing water in a temporary dam for construction activities	9000 $m^3$	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	27°23'31.6"S 22°58'03.1"E

- 1.2 The Licensee must obtain any proprietary rights or servitudes at their own cost.
- 1.3 The Licensee is not exempted from compliance with any applicable Dam Safety Regulations.

#### 2. Monitoring Requirements

- 2.1 The Licensee is not indemnified from any detrimental effect that the dam(s) may have on other properties. The Department does not accept any responsibility or liability for any damages or losses that may be suffered by any other party as a result of the construction and utilisation of the dams.
- 2.2. Suitable measuring structures must be constructed up-stream and down-stream of the dam to measure the flow entering and leaving the dam and this information must be available on request.
- 2.3 The Licensee shall establish a monitoring programme and the date and time of monitoring in respect of each sample taken. Sample shall be recorded together with the results of the analysis as well as other significant information (low flow, flooding, pollution incident, etc.).
- 2.4 The quantity of water stored shall be recorded as at the last day of each month.

#### 3. Dam Safety Requirements

- 3.1 The construction, operation, and maintenance of all dam facilities classified as a dam with a safety risk, must be carried out under the supervision of a Professional Civil Engineer, registered under the Engineering Profession of South Africa Act, 1990 (Act 114 of 1990).

3.2 The Licensee shall supply any information, drawings, specifications, design assumptions, calculations, documents and test results when requested by the Provincial Head.

3.3 The Licensee is not exempted from compliance with any applicable Dam Safety Regulations published under Government notice R.139 of July 2012, read with Chapter 12 of the Act.

**4. Construction of Dam(s)**

4.1 The as-built plans and specifications of the dam(s) must be submitted to the Provincial Head for his/her records.

4.2 The Government reserves the right to construct storage works at any time in any stream and to store all surplus water reaching the dam(s) and to control the allocation of such water.

4.3 Construction of the dam(s) may not commence unless the required authorisation to build has been issued by the Dam Safety Office of the Department.



**APPENDIX IV**

**Section 21 (g) of the Act: Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource**

**1. CONSTRUCTION, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE**

1.1 The Licensee shall carry out and complete all the activities, including the construction and operation of the facilities indicated in Table 4, according to the Report and according to the final plans submitted with the integrated water use licence application.

**Table 4: Details of waste water management facilities**

Purpose	Capacity/ Volume (m <sup>3</sup> , tonnes and/or m <sup>3</sup> /annum)	Property Description	Co-ordinates
Storing water from the tailings facility in a return water dam	15 768m <sup>3</sup>	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°22'25.1"S 22°56'35.7"E
Storing water into Dirty water dam	613 200 m <sup>3</sup> /a /10 678.4m <sup>3</sup>	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°23'30.9"S 22°57'48.1"E
Workshop collection dam	1446 m <sup>3</sup> /a	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°23'20.1"S 22°57'38.2"E
Tailing/Slimes dam	85 838 m <sup>3</sup> /a/227 760 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°22'28.7"S 22°56'42.7"E

- 1.2 The construction of the dams listed in Table 4 must be carried out under the supervision of a professional Civil Engineer, registered under the Engineering Profession of South Africa Act, 1990 (Act 114 of 1990).
- 1.3 Within 30 days after the completion of the water use activities listed in Table 4 in accordance with the relevant provisions of this licence, the Licensee shall in writing; under reference 27/2/2/D1041/7/9, inform the Provincial Head thereof. This shall be accompanied by a signature of approval from the registered civil design professional confirming that the construction was done according to the design plans referred to in the Report.
- 1.4 The Licensee must ensure that the disposal of the waste water and the operation and maintenance of the system are done according to the provisions in the Report.
- 1.5 The Licensee shall as well submit a set of as-built drawings to the Provincial Head after the completion of the waste facilities listed in Table 4.
- 1.6 The waste facilities listed in Table 4 shall be operated and maintained to have a minimum freeboard of 0.8 metres above full supply level and all other water systems related thereto shall be operated in such a manner that it is at all times capable of handling the 1:50 year flood-event on top of its mean operating level.



1.7 The Licensee shall use acknowledged methods for sampling and the date, time and sampler must be indicated for each sample.

## 2. STORAGE OF WASTE OR WATER CONTAINING WASTE

2.1 The Licensee is authorised to dispose of a maximum quantity in cubic metres (m<sup>3</sup>) of waste or water containing waste per annum into the waste management facilities on the property described in Table 5:

**Table 5: Disposal of Waste/Water containing Waste**

Purpose	Capacity/ Volume (m <sup>3</sup> , tonnes and/or m <sup>3</sup> /annum)	Property Description	Co-ordinates
Storing dirty water from tailings facility in return water dam	15 768m <sup>3</sup>	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°22'25.1"S 22°56'35.7"E
Storing dirty water in dirty water dam	613 200 m <sup>3</sup> /a /10 678.4m <sup>3</sup>	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°23'30.9"S 22°57'48.1"E
Workshop collection dam	1446 m <sup>3</sup> /a	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°23'20.1"S 22°57'38.2"E
ROM primary product stockpile	24 260 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	27°23'07.5"S 22°58'06.8"E
Low grade product stockpile	100 000 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°23'14.1"S 22°57'44.9"E
Lumpy product stockpile	2 040 000 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°23'32.1"S 22°58'09.1"E
Fines product stockpile	480 000 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	27°23' 31.7"S 22°58' 10.8"E
Eastern waste rock dump	62 160 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	27°23'48.9"S 22°58'24.8"E
Western waste rock dump	34 663 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16 and 17	27°22'52.0"S 22°57'16.8"E
Tailings/slimes dam	85 838 m <sup>3</sup> /a/227 760 tons	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16	27°22'28.7"S 22°56'42.7"E
Dust suppression	105 996 m <sup>3</sup> /a	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 16, 17 and 18	Various areas on mining properties

2.2 The quantity of water containing waste authorised to be disposed of in terms of this licence may not be exceeded without authorisation from the Provincial Head.

## 3. MONITORING

3.1 The Licensee shall monitor on monthly basis the water resources at groundwater monitoring points to determine the impact of the facility and other mining activities on the water quality by taking samples at the monitoring points as indicated in Table 6:

**Table 6: Ground water monitoring points**



Borehole ID	Latitude (S)	Longitude (E)	Depth	Purpose
(TSH01)	27°22'47.4"S	22°57'55.0"E	30m	Down gradient, shallow groundwater level/quality
(TSH02)	27°22'36.7"S	22°57'20.3"E	30m	Down gradient, shallow groundwater level/quality

- 3.2 The date, time and monitoring point in respect of each sample taken shall be recorded together with the results of the analysis.
- 3.3 Monitoring points must not be changed prior to notification to and written approval by the Provincial Head.
- 3.4 An Aquatic Scientist approved by the Provincial Head must establish a monitoring programme for the following indices: Invertebrate Habitat Assessment System (IHAS) and the latest SASS (South African Scoring System). Sampling must be done once during the summer season and once during the winter season, annually, to reflect the status of the river upstream and downstream of the wastewater contaminated facilities as indicated in Table 6
- 3.5 Analysis shall be carried out in accordance with methods prescribed by and obtainable from the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS), in terms of the Standards Act, 1982 (Act 30 of 1982).
- 3.6 The methods of analysis shall not be changed without prior notification to and written approval by the Department.
- 3.7 Proper ground and surface water monitoring network should be established to monitor the quality and quantity of groundwater as per the Report recommendation and ensuring that water used by other water users are safeguarded in accordance to Chapter 14 of the National Water Act, 1998.

#### 4 WATER RESOURCE PROTECTION

- 4.1 The impact of the activities of the wastewater containment facilities on groundwater shall not exceed the interim resource water quality objective (RWQO) for the management unit as detailed in the Water Quality Reserve for the area as set out in Table 7:

**Table 7: Resource quality objectives**

Parameters	Groundwater quality reserve
Sodium (mg/l)	100 – 200
Total Dissolved Solids	450 – 1000
Magnesium (mg/l)	30 -70
Calcium (mg/l)	80 – 150
Chloride (mg/l)	100 – 200
Sulphate (mg/l)	200 – 400
Faecal coliforms	0 – 1
Nitrate (mg/l)	6 – 10
Fluoride (mg/l)	1 – 1.5
Ph	5 – 6& 9 – 9.5
Electrical Conductivity	70 – 150

## 5 REPORTING

- 5.1 The Licensee shall update the water balance annually and calculate the loads of waste emanating from the activities. The Licensee shall determine the contribution of their activities to the mass balance for the water resource and must furthermore co-operate with other water users in the catchment to determine the mass balance for the water resource reserve compliance point.
- 5.2 The Licensee shall submit the results of analysis for the monitoring requirements to the Provincial Head on a quarterly basis under the reference number 27/2/2/B312/6/4.
- 5.3 The Licensee shall submit the nature and the quality of waste disposed of into the following wastewater facilities:
- 5.3.1 Pollution control dams
  - 5.3.2 Return water dam
  - 5.3.3 Workshop collection dam
  - 5.3.4 Talling/slimes dam
  - 5.3.5 Office French drains for sewage disposal

## 6. STORMWATER MANAGEMENT

- 6.1 Stormwater leaving the Licensee's premises shall in no way be contaminated by any substance, whether such substance is a solid, liquid, vapour or gas or a combination thereof which is produced, used, stored, dumped or spilled on the premises.
- 6.2 Increase runoff due to vegetation clearance and/or soil compaction must be managed, and steps must be taken to ensure that stormwater does not lead to bank instability and excessive levels of silt entering the stream.
- 6.3 Stormwater shall be diverted from the mine complex site and roads and shall be managed in such a manner as to disperse runoff and concentrating the stormwater flow.
- 6.4 Where necessary works must be constructed to attenuate the velocity of any stormwater discharge and to protect the banks of the affected watercourses.
- 6.5 Stormwater control works must be constructed, operated and maintained in a sustainable manner throughout the impacted area.
- 6.7 Increased runoff due to vegetation clearance and/or soil compaction must be managed, and steps must be taken to ensure that stormwater does not lead to bank instability and excessive levels of silt entering the streams.
- 6.8 All stormwater that would naturally run across the pollution areas shall be diverted via channels and trapezoidal drains designed to contain the 1:50 year flood.

6.9 Polluted stormwater captured in the stormwater control dams shall be pumped back to the processing plant for reuse and recycling.

## 7. PLANT AREAS AND CONVEYANCES

7.1 Pollution caused by spills from the conveyances must be prevented through proper maintenance and effective protective measures especially near all stream crossings.

7.2 All reagent storage tanks and reaction units must be supplied with a bunded area built to the capacity of the facility and provided with sumps and pumps to return the spilled material back into the system. The system shall be maintained in a state of good repair and standby pumps must be provided.

7.3 Any hazardous substances must be handled according to the relevant legislation relating to the transport, storage and use of the substance.

7.4 Any access roads or temporary crossings must be:

7.4.1 non-erosive, structurally stable and shall not induce any flooding or safety hazard and;

7.4.2 repaired immediately to prevent further damage.

## 8. ACCESS CONTROL

8.1 Strict access procedures must be followed in order to gain access to the property. Access to the waste water containment facilities must be limited to authorised employees of the Licensee and their contractors only.

8.2 Notices prohibiting unauthorised persons from entering the controlled access areas as well as internationally acceptable signs indicating the risks involved in case of an unauthorised entry must be displayed along the boundary fence of these areas.

## 9. CONTINGENCIES

9.1 Accurate and up-to-date records shall be kept of all system malfunctions resulting in non-compliance with the requirements of this licence. The records shall be available for inspection by the Provincial Head upon request. Such malfunctions shall be tabulated under the following headings with a full explanation of all the contributory circumstances:

9.1.1 operating errors;

9.1.2 mechanical failures (including design, installation or maintenance);

9.1.3 environmental factors (e.g. flood);

9.1.4 loss of supply services (e.g. power failure); and

9.1.5 other causes.

9.2 The Licensee must, within 24 hours, notify the Provincial Head of the occurrence or potential occurrence of any incident which has the potential to cause, or has caused water pollution, pollution of the environment, health risks or which is a contravention of the licence conditions.



- 9.3 The Licensee must, within 14 days, or a shorter period of time, as specified by the Provincial Head, from the occurrence or detection of any incident referred above, submit an action plan, which must include a detailed time schedule, to the satisfaction of the Provincial Head of measures taken to:
- 9.3.1 correct the impacts resulting from the incident;
  - 9.3.2 prevent the incident from causing any further impacts; and
  - 9.3.3 prevent a recurrence of a similar incident.

## 10. AUDITING

- 10.1 The Licensee shall conduct an annual internal audit on compliance with the conditions of this licence. A report on the audit shall be submitted to the Provincial Head within one (1) month of finalisation of the report, and shall be made available to an external auditor should the need arise.
- 10.2 The Licensee shall appoint an independent external auditor to conduct an annual audit on compliance with the conditions of this licence. The first audit must be conducted within six (6) months of the date this licence was issued and a report on the audit shall be submitted to the Provincial Head within one month of finalisation of the report.

## 11. INTEGRATED WATER AND WASTE MANAGEMENT

- 11.1 The Licensee must update an Integrated Water and Waste Management Plan (IWWMP), which must together with the updated Rehabilitation Strategy and Implementation Programme (RSIP), be submitted to the Provincial Head for approval within one (1) year from the date of issuance of this licence.
- 11.2 The IWWMP and RSIP shall thereafter be updated and submitted to the Provincial Head for approval, annually.
- 11.3 The Licensee must, at least one hundred and eighty (180) days prior to the intended closure of any facility, or any portion thereof, notify the Provincial Head of such intention and submit any final amendments to the IWWMP and RSIP as well as a final Closure Plan, for approval.
- 11.4 The Licensee shall make full financial provision for all investigations, designs, construction, operation and maintenance for a water treatment plant should it become a requirement as a long-term water management strategy.

## 12. GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 12.1 Water samples must be taken from all the monitoring boreholes by using approved sampling techniques and adhering to recognized sampling procedures. Samples should be analyzed for both organic as well as inorganic pollutants, as mining activity often lead to hydrocarbon spills in the form of diesel and oil. At least the water quality parameters on Table 7 should be analyzed.

- 12.2 Water samples should be recorded on a data sheet. It is proposed that the data should be entered into an appropriate computer database and reported to the Department.
- 12.3 The final backfilled opencast topography should be engineered such that runoff is directed away from the opencast areas.
- 12.4 The Licensee must ensure in advance that alternative water supply for external water users is provided to these users should groundwater resources be impacted
- 12.5 Pollution control dam must be designed in such a manner that any spillage can be contained and reclaimed without any impact on the surrounding environment. A plan must be in place to stop overflowing in dams during the rainy season.
- 12.6 Geochemical assessments should be done on the discard material during the mining operation.
- 12.7 The Licensee shall at all times together with the conditions of this licence adhere to the Regulations on use of water for mining and related activities aimed at the protection of water resources (Government Notice 704 of 4 June 1999).



## APPENDIX V

### Section 21 (j) of the Act: Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people

1. This licence authorises the removal, discharging or disposing of a maximum volume of water found underground for the efficient continuation of an activity as set out in Table 8:

**Table 8: Section 21 (j) water use activities**

Purpose	Volume (m <sup>3</sup> , m <sup>3</sup> /annum)	Property Description	Co-ordinates
Open pit dewatering	57 720 m <sup>3</sup> /a	Mamathwan 331 RD Portion 17	27°22'47.7"S 22°51'55.0"E

2. The quantity of the water authorised to be removed and disposed of into the pollution control dam in terms of this license may not be exceeded without prior authorisation by the Department.
3. The Licensee shall provide any water user whose water supply is impacted by the water use with potable water.
4. The quantity of water removed from underground must be metered and recorded on a daily basis.
5. Groundwater levels shall be monitored every six (6) months (once in the beginning of the dry season and once in the beginning of the wet season).
6. Self-registering flow meters must be installed in the delivery lines at easily accessible positions near the dewatering points.
7. The flow metering devices shall be maintained in a sound state of repair and calibrated by a competent person at intervals of not more than once in two (2) years. Calibration certificates shall be available for inspection by the Provincial Head or his/her representative upon request.
8. Calibration certificates in respect of the pumps must be submitted to the Provincial Head after installation thereof and thereafter at intervals of two years.
9. The date and time of monitoring in respect of each sample taken shall be recorded together with the results of the analysis.
10. Analysis shall be carried out in accordance with methods prescribed by and obtainable from the South African Bureau of Standards, in terms of the Standards Act, 1982 (Act 30 of 1982).
11. The methods of analysis shall not be changed without prior notification to the Licensee and

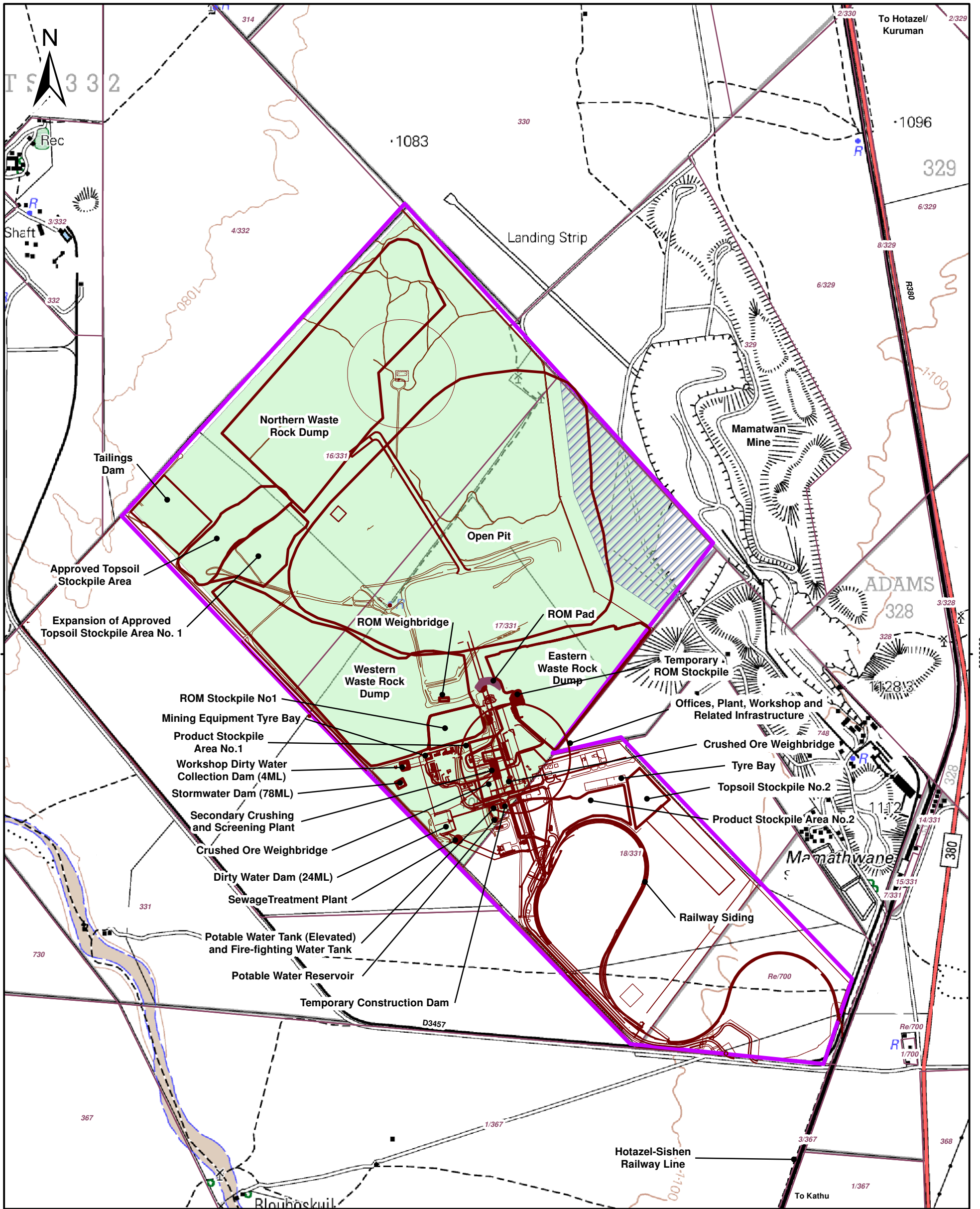
written approval by the Provincial or his/her delegated nominee.

12. The Provincial Head must be informed of any incident that may lead to groundwater being disposed of contrary to the provisions of this license, by submitting a report containing the following information:
  - 12.1 nature of the incident (e.g. operating malfunctions, mechanical failures, environmental factors, loss of supply services, etc);
  - 12.2 actions taken to rectify the situation and to prevent pollution or any other damage to the environment; and
  - 12.3 measures must be taken to prevent re-occurrence of any similar incident.
13. The Licensee shall follow acceptable construction, maintenance and operational practices to ensure the consistent, effective and safe performance of the groundwater removal system.
14. Reasonable measures must be taken to provide for mechanical, electrical or operational failures and malfunctions of the underground water removal system.

**[END OF LICENCE]**

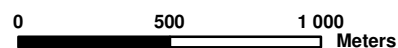


**APPENDIX 4**  
**INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT (FIGURE 4)**



**Legend**

- Surface Use Area
- Approved Mining Right Area
- Mine Infrastructure
- Barrier Pillar



Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
 Projection: Transverse Mercator  
 Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd

**Figure 4**  
**Surface Infrastructure Layout**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
 P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
 Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

710.20029.00008

2017/07/04

## **APPENDIX 5 PUBLIC CONSULTATION**

- Minutes of DMR pre-application meeting
- Land claims commissioner correspondence
- DWS notice of intent
- Placement of site notices and photos
- Adverts placed
- Distribution of IAP and regulatory authority newsletter
- Minutes of public meeting including attendance register
- Minutes of regulatory authorities meeting including attendance register



# TSHIPI BORWA MINE

## Minutes of Meeting

**Name of Meeting** : EMP and S24G process pre-application meeting with DMR in Kimberley  
**Date** : 15 June 2016  
**Time** : 10:00 am  
**Venue** : DMR Office Boardroom

	Name & Surname	Designation	Representation
<b>Persons Present:</b>	Salathiel James Manis	SHE Manager - Tshipi	Tshipi Borwa Mine
	Nthabeleng Paneng	Environmental Officer	Tshipi Borwa Mine
	Natasha Daly	SLR	SLR
	Garyn Rapson	Webber-Wentzel	Webber-Wentzel
	Johannes Nematatani	Environment	DMR
	Vincent Muila	Environment	DMR
	Patricia Makhuvele	Environment	DMR
<b>Apologies:</b>	Name & Surname	Designation	
	None		
<b>Absent:</b>	None		
<b>Copies to:</b>	Meeting members		
<b>Chairman:</b>	<b>James Manis</b>		
<b>Scribe:</b>	Nthabeleng Paneng		

<b>Code of Conduct</b>	<b>Respect</b>
	<b>Listening without interrupting</b>
	<b>Honesty</b>
	<b>Language</b>
	<b>Phones on Silent</b>
	<b>Time Keeping</b>
	<b>Participation</b>
	<b>Leaders in Safety</b>
	<b>Preparation for Meeting</b>



**Minutes of Meeting**

**Agenda:**

1. Opening and introduction
  - SJ opened the meeting and introduction done for all.
2. Overview of the EMP/EA amendment process
  - ND presented (presentation available)
3. Overview of the Section 24G process
4. Status of existing environment
5. Environmental process
6. Specialist input
7. Proposed public consultation process
8. Input required from the DMR
9. Close

**Item 1:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
1	Public participation process - Challenges for information access – (some land owners do not have access to i.e. IT computers)	Distribution means have been clarified Ensure that all IAP's have access to the report i.e. farmers union The report will indicate where report will be available	Natasha Smyth	
	(DMR) Will the application for EMP/EA and 24g be one or two application	Public meeting will be held parallel however the applications will be two separate	Natasha Smyth	

**Item 2:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
2	Use of existing application form for EMP/EA amendment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DMR advised that the MPRDA Section 102 form must be used for the EMP amendment and authorisation will be as per NEMA Regulations.</li> </ul>	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	

## Minutes of Meeting

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DMR advised that additional waste rock dump can be dealt with in the EMP/EA amendment application.</li> </ul>	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	
--	--	--	--------------------------------------	--

**Item 3:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
3.	Section 24G application is currently not available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DMR advised that the MPRDA Section 102 form must be used for the Section 24g process. (NEMA)</li> </ul>	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	

**Item 4:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
4.	Notification of activities even though it may not be listed	(DMR) advised that moving forward after the proposed layout being approved that any activities which are new Tshipi will have to inform regional manager (DMR) either by pre-consultation meeting or notice letter thus DMR office will advise on the process	James Manis	

**Item 5:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
5.	Mine need to determine what selling of aggregate material will have on rehabilitation of the pit (backfill)	Application to include the rehabilitation plan and the impact that it will have on the closure and the magnitude of the final void	James Manis Vuyelwa Mqoqi	30 July 2016
	If the amendment would review the backfilling of pit (rehabilitation)	DMR – advised that in case where the pit cannot be backfilled the only allowable slopping is at 18 degrees or 1:3m ratio	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	



# TSHIPI BORWA MINE

## Minutes of Meeting

### Item 6:

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
6.	Possible changes of the recommendations from previous specialist studies e.g. underground water traffic assessment	All specialist studies to be reviewed and check if they need to be updated.	Natasha Smyth	

### Item 7:

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
7.	S24g diesel capacity storage be represented within a range	(DMR) Application to be at least in excess of the existing capacity	Johannes Nematatani	

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
8.	EMP/EA and S24G applications	<p>S24G no clear guide for environmental assessment as opposed to NEMA regulation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DMR – advised that both application on SAMRAD be under S102 MPRDA.</li> <li>- DMR advised that S24G application to be submitted urgently to DMR offices.</li> <li>- Determine the type of process to follow when submitting an application (S24G)</li> </ul>	SLR	06 July 2016

### Acknowledgment of meeting minutes:

**Tshipi Borwa Mine** : **James Manis** \_\_\_\_\_

**DMR** : **Johannes Nematatani** \_\_\_\_\_

Project: The proposed EMP amendment and Section 24G processes for the Tshipi Borwa Mine

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 15 June 2016

Meeting: DMR – Pre-application meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
Vincent Mula			053 807 1716	vincent.mula@dmr.gov.za
Johannes Nematstani			053 807 1763 082444 9037	Johannes.Nematstani@dmr.gov.za
Natasha Daly	SLR consulting		0832768570	natashad@slrconsulting.com
Nkabeleng Panang	Tshipi d Ntle	Farm Mankwan 531 P.O. Box 2098 LATHU, SLUB	087 845 1381 082 6235693	nkabeleng@tshipi.co.za
James Manis	Tshipi d Ntle	''	0834069775	james@tshipi.co.za
Garyn Rapson	Webber Westel	Box 61771 Marshalltown	083215 8595	garyn.rapson@webberwestel.com
Patricia Makhuele		''	011 4758343 053 807 1700	Patricia.Makhuele@dmr.gov.za
James Manis	Tshipi		083 4069775	



# TSHIPI BORWA MINE

## PROPOSED EMP AMENDMENT AND SECTION 24G PROCESSES

June 2016

### AGENDA

- Opening and introduction
- Overview of the EMP amendment process
- Overview of the Section 24G process
- Status of existing environment
- Environmental process
- Specialist input
- Proposed public consultation process
- Input required from the DMR
- Close

### OVERVIEW OF THE EMP AMENDMENT PROCESS (1)

- Tshipi currently holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) in terms of the MPRDA and an environmental authorisation (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) in terms of NEMA
- Numerous changes to the approved layout have taken place and as such Tshipi is proposing to amend its approved EMP.

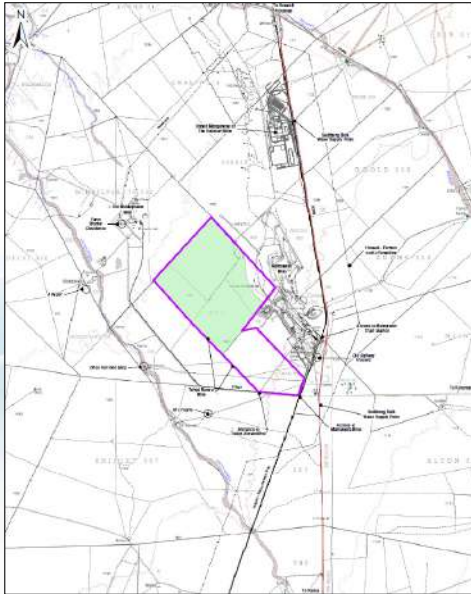
Approved EMP	Changes to infrastructure layout
Provision for two waste rock dumps (northern and western) with combined footprint area of 215 ha and a volume of 91.5 million m <sup>3</sup> .	Waste rock has been deposited onto three dumps, namely the northern, eastern and western dumps. No change to capacity.
Provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
Provision for three stormwater dams: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A 10MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>• An 8MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>• A 6.3MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> </ul>	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3MI stormwater dam. The position has also changed.  The establishment of an additional stormwater dam.

### OVERVIEW OF THE EMP AMENDMENT PROCESS (2)

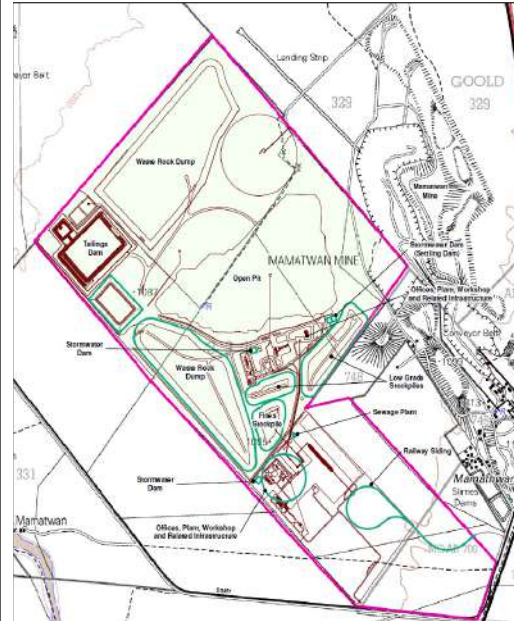
Approved EMP	Changes to infrastructure layout
Provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position has changed.
Provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
-	Establishment of a designated tyre bay.
Provision for two low grade stockpiles.	Low grade stockpiles have been combined and the position has changed.
Provision for a fines stockpile.	The position has been changed.
Provision for product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	Additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.
Provision for a topsoil stockpile area.	Proposing to increase this footprint area. A small second topsoil stockpile area has been established.
Provision to take waste rock from the waste rock dump and use it to backfill the open pit. No void remaining at closure.	Proposing to take some waste rock from the waste rock dump and sell it as aggregate. The open pit will be partially backfilled.



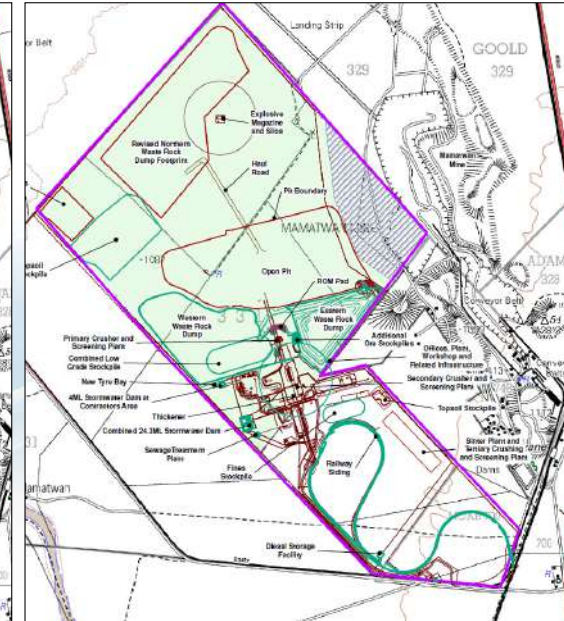
## LOCAL SETTING



## APPROVED LAYOUT



## PROPOSED LAYOUT



## OVERVIEW OF SECTION 24G PROCESS

- Certain facilities at the Tshipi Borwa Mine commenced without authorization in terms of the NEMA.
- Under the NEMA the unlawful commencement of activities may be authorised through an application for rectification made in terms of Section 24G of the NEMA.

Approved EMPr	Activities that commenced without authorisation
Approval for the storage of 500 000 litres of diesel on site.	Tshipi currently has capacity to store more than 1 million litres of diesel on site.
-	Establishment of a haul road on the western boundary of the surface use area.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** Tshipi Borwa Mine is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (386mm to 455mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is southeast.
- **Topography:** The mine is located in a relatively flat area with a gentle slope towards the North West. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).
- **Soils and land capability:** Soils types are homogeneous in terms of texture, structure, and soil depth and consist of deep (>1.5m) windblown sand of the Hutton soil form. Soils at the mine have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils.
- **Land use:** Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining, railway and sparsely situated residences.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site. These include, the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. It should be noted that the animal life population in general has been disturbed due to the existing Tshipi Borwa Mine, Mamatwan and UMK activities and pre-mining activities such as farming and prospecting.
- **Plant life:** The Tshipi Borwa Mine falls within the Kathu Bushveld and consists of three habitat/vegetation types. These habitat/vegetation types include the *Vachellia haematoxylon Savannah*, Mixed *Vachellia Savannah* and *Grewia Flava Scrub*.
- **Surface water:** The mine is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The closest watercourses to the mine are the non-perennial Vlermuisleegte ( $\pm 2$ km southwest), the non-perennial Witleegte ( $\pm 10$ km northeast), and the non-perennial Ga-Mogara ( $\pm 6$  km west). Surface water in the area may be used for livestock watering and limited domestic purposes. However, no reliable surface water use is possible from any of the watercourses (Gamogara, Witleegte, Vlermuisleegte Rivers) due to their non-perennial nature and related seasonal river flow.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present beneath the mine, namely a shallow aquifer comprising Kalahari sands and calcrete and a deeper fractured aquifer comprising Dwyka clay and Mooidraai dolomite formation. The average ground water level at the mine ranges from 20 m to 45m below ground level. Groundwater flows are in a west-north-west direction.
- **Air quality:** Apart from the current Tshipi Borwa Mine operations, various activities in the area have potential to contribute to the emission of pollutants. These pollutants include: fugitive dust from veld fires, wind erosion from open areas, dust generated by dirt road travelling, agricultural activities, vehicle tailpipe emissions, emissions from neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, and rail-related fuel combustion
- **Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Visual:** The Tshipi Borwa Mine is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature as it is sparsely populated with farmhouses scattered throughout the area. The existing mining operations (on site and adjacent to the site) and construction activities have already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.
- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant heritage resources or cultural materials have been found to occur at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.
- **Socio-economic:** Farm houses and farm worker residences are the closest settlements to the mine and are located within a 2km radius. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS

### EMP amendment

- Undertaken in accordance with Section 31 of NEMA – Substantive amendment
- No new listed NEMA and NEM:WA listed activities will be triggered.
- Two phases: Application phase and EMP amendment report phase
- EMP amendment report phase:
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO, regulatory authorities etc.)
  - Assessment of potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

### Section 24G process

- Application phase for rectification
- DMR to advise on further procedural (public involvement) and information requirements (environmental report) by means of a notice or requirements letter

## SPECIALIST INPUT

- The plan for specialist input for both the EMP amendment and the Section 24G processes is to use information from existing specialist studies undertaken for the approved EMP.
- The closure cost report will be updated as part of the EMP amendment process and will be undertaken in accordance with the NEMA Financial Provision Regulations of 2015.

## PROPOSED PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS (1)

- The public consultation for the Section 24G process and the EMP amendment process will be run in parallel.
- The public consultation proposed includes the following:
  - Placement of an advert in the local paper.
  - Distribute newsletters informing IAPs and regulatory authorities about the proposed projects.
  - Review of the EMP amendment report and the Section 24G environmental report for 30 days by IAPs and regulatory authorities via:
    - Hard copies left at designated venues
    - Distribution of a summary of the EMP amendment report and the Section 24G environmental report via fax, email and hand delivery
    - SMS notifications
    - Electronic copies will be made available via an FTP site.

## PROPOSED PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS (2)

- Regulatory authorities that will form part of the public consultation process include:
  - Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
  - Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
  - Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
  - South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
  - Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)
  - Department of Rural Development Land Reform (DRDLR)
  - Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)
  - Joe Morolong Local Municipality and associated ward councillor
  - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

## INPUT REQUIRED FROM THE DMR

- It is understood that a DMR template for a substantive amendment application is currently not available. It follows that the environmental authorisation application currently available on SAMRAD will be utilised.
- It is understood that a DMR template for a substantive amendment report is currently not available. It follows that the EIA and EMP report template for environmental authorisation currently available on SAMRAD will be utilised.
- It is understood that a Section 24G application is currently not available. DMR to advise on how to proceed and which template to use.



Close

global environmental solutions





**OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTHERN CAPE**

Hyesco Arcade, 4-8 Old Main Road, Kimberley, 8300 | PO Box 2458, Kimberley, 8300

Tel: (053) 807 5700 | Fax: (053) 831 6501

Reference: Nqabisa Mkalipi

Date: 20/07/2016

**APPLICANT: SLR CONSULTING (AFRICA) (PTY) LTD**

TEL: 011 467 0945

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

**RE: LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRIES**

**PROPERTY DESCRIPTION**

1. PORTION 16, 17 and 18, Mamatwan 331
2. Remaining extent, Portion 1 and 3, Moab 700

Dear Sir/Madam

This communiqué serves to advise your company that according to our database there is no restitution lodged against the above mention properties description.

We envisaged that there will be new claims lodged from that area since claims have been re-opened on the 1 July 2014- 30 June 2019. Currently the Mobile lodgement bus is visiting all districts in the province to accept new claims.

It should however be borne in mind that our database is continuously being updated, therefore this information may be subject to change and you will be informed accordingly.

Yours in service delivery

.....

**NQABISA MKALIPI**

**SENIOR COMMUNICATION OFFICER**

**THE OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION: NORTHERN CAPE**

**DATE:** 20/07/2016



**DEPARTMENT OF WATER AND SANITATION  
28 CENTRAL ROAD  
BEACONSFIELD  
KIMBERLY  
8301**

**ATTENTION: PHILANI MSIMANGO  
CC: ESTHER MAKUNGO**

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD  
NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION AND AN UPDATED  
IWWMP IN SUPPORT OF AMENDING THE EXISTING WATER USE LICENSE FOR THE TSHIPI  
BORWA MINE**

Dear Philani,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the IWUL amendment process.

This letter serves to inform you of Tshipi’s intention to submit:

- An updated IWWMP to include any additional water uses, that require authorisation in terms of Section 21 of NWA
- Water use license application forms for additional water uses.

In addition, this letter serves to provide evidence to the Regional Manager of the Department of Mineral Resources that your department has been notified about the proposed project and the preliminary water uses to be applied for in support of the EA amendment application in terms of the National Environmental Management Act 1998

It is anticipated that the water use license application will be submitted to your department for consideration within the next three months. The proposed project is located within quaternary catchment D41K. Preliminary water uses that have been identified to date are outlined in Table 1 below. It is however important to note that this list of water uses will be refined as part of the environmental assessment process and in consultation with your department at a scheduled pre-application meeting prior to the submission of the water use license application.

**TABLE 1: PRELIMINARY LIST OF WATER USES ASSOCIATED WITH THE TSHIPI AMENDMENT PROJECT**

WATER USES	DESCRIPTION
<b>MAMATWAN 331- PORTION 16, 17, 18,</b>	
21 (a) – Taking water from a water resource	Taking water from the open pit for re-use in the process
21 (g) - Disposing of waste in a manner which may detrimentally impact on a water resource	Changes to the stormwater management system including additional storage
	An increase in the number, position, volume and layout of waste rock dumps
	Changes to the design, capacity and position of the sewage treatment plant
Additional product stockpile (Mamatwan Portion 17)	
21 (j) - Removing, discharging or disposing of water found underground if it is necessary for the efficient continuation of an activity or for the safety of people	An increase in the dewatering of water from the open pit

In preparation for the submission of the water use license application please can your department provide input with regards to the following:

- Receiving water quality objectives for the catchment
- Any catchment management strategies that SLR should be aware of

- Any water user associations or catchment forums that need to be consulted as part of the water use license application process.

Your assistance in this regard would be greatly appreciated.

For any further information please do not hesitate to contact the undersigned.

Kind regards

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Natasha Smyth', written in a cursive style.

Natasha Smyth

**Environmental Assessment Practitioner**

*For SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Pty) Ltd*



## Natasha Smyth

---

**From:** Natasha Smyth  
**Sent:** 27 February 2017 03:05 PM  
**To:** MakungoE@dws.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi - EMP amendment - Notice of intent  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-27-Tshipi DWS-Letter of intent.pdf

### TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

#### NOTICE OF INTENT TO SUBMIT A WATER USE LICENSE APPLICATION AND AN UPDATED IWWMP IN SUPPORT OF AMENDING THE EXISTING WATER USE LICENSE FOR THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Dear Esther

I hope this email finds you well.

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further detail is provided in the attached notice of intent letter.

For any queries please do not hesitate to contact me.

Kind regards

Natasha

## Natasha Smyth

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [ndaly@slrconsulting.com](mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile:+27 83 226 8570  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 3218  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.  
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In broad terms, this includes the following:

- An increase in the number, position, volume and layout of waste rock dumps
- Change to the design, capacity and position of the sewage treatment plant
- Change to the stormwater management system including additional storage
- Change to the position of the office, plant and workshop
- Change to the number and position of the low grade stockpiles and position of the fines stockpile
- Change to the design of the railway siding and an increase in length
- The establishment of an additional temporary product stockpile area
- The establishment of a tyre bay
- The establishment of an additional temporary topsoil stockpile area

In addition to the above, Tshipi is also proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)		Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

**Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)**

Email: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) and/or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission



PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

VOORGESTELDE OBP / OM WYSEGING OM VOORSIENING TE MAAK VIR VERANDERINGE AAN DIE BOGRONDSE INFRASTRUCTUURUITLEG BY DIE TSHIPI BORWA MYN

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) bedryf tans die Tshipi Borwa Myn geleë op die plase Mamatwan 331 (mynreg en bogrondse areas) en Moab 700 (bogrondse area), omtrent 18 km suid van die dorp Hotazel in die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distrik Municipaliteit in die Noord Kaap Provinsie.

Die myn beskik oor 'n mynreg (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) en 'n Omgewingsbestuursplan (OBP) uitgereik deur die Departement van Minerale en Energie (huidiglik die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne), 'n Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) uitgereik deur die Departement van Toerisme en Bewaring (huidiglik die Departement van Omgewings- en Natuurbewaring) en 'n geïntegreerde Water Gebruikslisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) uitgereik deur die Departement van Watersake (huidiglik die Departement van Water en Sanitasie). In terme van omgewingswetgewing, word die OBP geag as 'n OM.

Tshipi is in die proses om die goedgekeurde OBP te wysig om voorsiening te maak vir veranderinge aan die goedgekeurde infrastruktuuruitleg. In breë terme sluit dit die volgende in:

- 'n Toemane in die hoeveelheid, posisie, volume en uitleg van afvalrotsstortingsarea
- 'n Verandering aan die ontwerp, kapasiteit en posisie van die rioolbehandelingsaanleg
- 'n Verandering aan die stormwaterbestuursstelsel insluitend addisionele stoorplek
- 'n Verandering aan die posisie van die kantoor, aanleg en werkwinkel
- 'n Vernadering aan die hoeveelheid en posisie van die laegraadse voorraad en die posisie van die fyn voorraad
- 'n Vernadering aan die ontwerp van die spoorlyn sylyn en 'n toename in lengte
- Vestiging van 'n addisionele tydelike produkvoorraad area
- Vestiging van 'n a band stoor
- Vestiging van addisionele tydelike bogrond stoor area

Benewensdie bogenoemde, stel Tshipi ook voor om die goedgekeurde bogrond stoor area te vergroot.

Kennis word hierdeur gegee van die aansoeke wat gemaak is vir die magtiging van die voorgestelde projek in terme van die omgewingswetgewing hieronder gelys:

Wetgewing	Gelysde Aktiwiteit	Sleutel Elemente	Bevoegde Owerheid
Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkelingswet (No. 28 van 2002)	Artikel 102 aansoek	Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsverslag en OBP / OM Wysegingsverslag	Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)
Nasionale Omgewingsbestuurswet (No. 107 van 1998) Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsregulasies, 2014	Geen gelysde aktiwiteite (Regulasie 31 van OIA Regulasies (gelees met NEMA: Substantiewe wyseging))		Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)
Nasionale Waterwet (No 36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a – onttrekking van water van 'n water hulpbron), (g – weggooi van afval water wat 'n waterbron negatief mag beïnvloed) en (j – verwydering van grondwater om die voortsetting van 'n aktiwiteit toe te laat of vir veiligheid van mense) watergebruik	Wyseging van die bestaande IWUL en verwante bestuursplanne	Departement van Water & Sanitasie

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is aangestel deur Tshipi om die OBP wysegingsproses en die IWULA wysegingsproses te bestuur.

'n Publieke vergadering is gereël as deel van die publieke deelname proses. Die besonderhede van die publieke vergadering word gegee in die tabel hieronder:

Datum	Venue	Tyd
21 Februarie 2017	Die Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

Om te verseker dat u geïdentifiseer is as 'n geïntereseerde en/of geaffekteerde party (IAP) en om addisionele inligting te ontvang aangaande die omgewingsassesseringsproses en/of die projek, dien asseblief u naam, kontakbesonderhede en u belang in die projek skriftelik aan die kontakpersone gegee hieronder. Om te verseker dat u kommentaar ingesluit in die OBP wysegingsverslag, moet hierdie kommentaar ingedien word tydens die publieke vergadering en/of skriftelik ingedien word aan die volgende konsultaante voor 24 Februarie.

**Natasha Smyth (ProjekBestuurder) en/of Mase Rantsieng (Projek Assistent)**

Epos: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) en/of [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Pos: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Kennis: Indienpos gebruik word, kontak ons asseblief telefonies om ons in kennis te stel van u indiniening



## Tshipi EMP Amendment Site Notices



Site notice 1: Gamagara Municipal Office in Kathu



Site notice 2: Kathu Public Library





Site notice 4: Kuruman Public Library: Kuruman



Site notice 5: Gamagara District Municipality: Kuruman



Site notice 6: Kuruman Spar notice board



Site notice 7: Hotazel Post Office



Site notice 8: Entrance to the Tshipi Mine



Site notice 9: Boundary of the site





Site notice 10: Hotazel Public Library

## Hotazel Kollege

# Nuwe aanstellings



**Agter vlnr :** Primrose Hlete (graad RRR Engels), Ruan Kröhn (Sportorganiseerder), Maudi Erasmus (graad 3 Afrikaans) en Ina-Maré Kriek (aflosonderwyser). **Voor vlnr:** Esmari Theart (Wiskunde graad 10 en 11, Wiskunde Geletterdheid graad 8 en 9, EBW graad 7), Edith Lekwene (graad R Engels) en Janina Cloete (graad 4).

## Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool



Links: Juffrou Chalené du Plessis, 'n oud-leerder van Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool is met ingang 1 Januarie 2017 as onderwyser by die skool aangestel. Sy het aan die Universiteit van die Vrystaat studeer waar sy die B. Comm Regte graad verwerf het. Sy is ook van voorneme om haar onvoltooide LLB graad binnekort te voltooi. Sy is verantwoordelik vir Tegnologie vir graad 8, Lewensoriëntering vir graad 9 en Ekonomie vir grade 10 en 11. Alle sterkte word haar toegewens vir die pad wat sy in die onderwys wil loop.

Regs: Juffrou Renate Mienies, 'n oud-leerder van Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool is met ingang 1 Januarie 2017 as departementshoof in die Grondslagfase by die skool aangestel. Dit het ook vir haar 'n lang tyd geneem om tot by die aanstelling te verder. Sy was eers 'n kleuterskool onderwyser by die Lutheran Kinder-garden te Rietfontein. Daarna het sy aflosposte beklee by Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool, Laerskool Phi-landersbron, JJ Adams en Swartkopsdam. Tussendeur het sy haar studies vir haar Gevorderde Onderwys Ser-tifikaat aan die Noordwes Universiteit voortgesit. As gekwalifiseerde onderwyser het sy vir 'n paar jaar aan die Laerskool Loubos onderwys gegee. Na al die om-swerwing het sy haar in 2008 weereens by haar alma mater kom aansluit. Ten spyte van haar pligte as depart-mentshoof is sy die klasonderwyser van graad 3A. Alle sterkte word haar toegebid om haar taak na die beste van haar vermoëns uit te voer.



### HUMAN RESOURCES OFFICER DEPARTMENT: Human Resources

#### Job Purpose

- To act as a first point of contact for all customers to the Human Resources team.
- To provide an effective Human Resources administration service
- To co-ordinate HR recruitment systems including safer recruitment practices
- To ensure accurate HR records on all employees
- To provide HR reports as required

#### Job Duties

- Recruitment and Selection
- Carry out all the administrative processes in the recruitment process, for example; prepare recruitment documents, organise recruitment time tables, place adverts, log application forms, sit on interview panels.
- Ensure that the HR service complies with safer recruitment practices and compliance with the labour legislation.
- Assist with induction and conducting medical checks.
- Administer the process for new employees, for example; prepare contracts, offer letters, agreements and process all pre-employment checks.
- Conduct induction meetings with new employees and liaise with Line Manager's to ensure they are aware of their responsibility in the induction process.
- Administer the probation process ensuring Managers know when review meetings need to take place.

#### Payroll

- Ensure that all payroll instructions are prepared and logged in time for the monthly payroll run and submitted to the Human Resources Manager.

#### Training and Development

- Support and assist employees in booking courses, liaising with providers, raising purchase order numbers, arranging in house training-courses.
- Assist with employees annual appraisal cycle, record completed appraisals and training needs.

#### HR Database and Reporting

- Ensure the HR Database accurately reflects current employee conditions and details. This includes inputting resignations, dismissals, terminations, contractual amendments, change of details, annual leave and recording of sicknesses and other leave.
- Provide appropriate reports from the HR database for the purpose of auditing and monitoring employee data and training.

#### Advice and Guidance

- Provide day to day advice to Line Managers and Employees on general HR related queries, requests escalating more complex issues to the HR Manager.
- Assist in formal meetings, such as employee disciplinarians and grievances undertaking such tasks as may be required by the Human Resources Manager.

#### Leave Administration

- Ensure resignations are acknowledged in a timely manner, the Line Manager is aware of the process and any outstanding annual leave is calculated in accordance with the employee's terms and conditions.
- Ensure exit interviews are conducted for all staff either face to face or electronically.

#### Admin

- Carry out general administration tasks for the HR Department, for example; filing, telephone answering, devising standard Human Resources documents and letters and manage the HR inbox.
- Ensure personnel files are maintained and filing is completed in a timely manner.
- Maintain an up to date Procedures Manual for all HR Administration duties.

### SITE MANAGER

Kele mining Solutions is currently looking for an experienced Site Manager for its operation at Sishen Mine (Northern Cape Province). The candidate must have extensive experience in surface/open cast mining operations, mining methods and standards. It is required for the applicants to possess excellent leadership and interpersonal skills. The candidate should reside within 70km radius from Kathu.

Salary : Negotiable

#### Requirements:

- Bachelor's Degree in Mining Engineering or equivalent qualification
- Site/production management experience minimum 5 to 10 years within the mining industry
- Strategic planning and project management experience
- Demonstrates safety leadership, sustainable development and is aligned with Kele Mining values
- Manages mining processes safely, efficiently and cost effectively to meet short term and long term production objectives
- Manages resources to deliver section business targets including quality and volume
- Ensures compliance with all relevant legal, environmental, occupational health and safety and risk management standards and leading practices
- Develops, mentors and motivates effective management, maintenance and operational teams
- Establishes and maintains strong relationships with relevant stakeholders
- Contributes to continuous improvement and asset optimization initiatives for mining processes
- Driver's licence Code B minimum

#### Personality traits :

- Planning & organising skills
- Communication skills
- Honesty and integrity
- Reliability
- Team player
- Self-driven
- Technical skills
- Enthusiastic
- Innovative
- Self-disciplined
- Targetorientated
- Can work independently

Closing date: 10 February 2017

Applications can be forwarded to HR Manager – Kele Mining Solutions - kgaugelo@kelemining.co.za or dropped off at our offices, Unit 12 Sediba Office park Kathu.

NB: The company reserves the right to conduct qualification, criminal checks, the candidates will be subjected to medical testing. If you have not heard from us within two weeks consider your application as unsuccessful.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

#### TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In broad terms, this includes the following:

- An increase in the number, position, volume and layout of waste rock dumps
- Change to the design, capacity and position of the sewage treatment plant
- Change to the stormwater management system including additional storage
- Change to the position of the office, plant and workshop
- Change to the number and position of the low grade stockpiles and position of the fines stockpile
- Change to the design of the railway siding and an increase in length
- The establishment of an additional temporary product stockpile area
- The establishment of a tyre bay
- The establishment of an additional temporary topsoil stockpile area

In addition to the above, Tshipi is also proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)		Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014			
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow for the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16:00 – 18:00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)

Email: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) and/or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission





# Kankerdag lig publiek in oor risikoverlaging

Elkeen wat deur kanker beïnvloed word, het 'n keuse oor hoe om te reageer om die impak van hierdie siekte op individue, families of gemeenskappe te verminder.

Marthaline Job, 'n gemeenskapsmobiliseerder en maatskaplike werker van die Kankervereniging van Suid-Afrika (Kansa), sê daar sterf jaarliks wêreldwyd 8,2 miljoen mense aan kanker.

Wêreldkankerdag op Saterdag (04/02) gee die publiek weer die geleentheid om by die stryd teen kanker betrokke te raak.

In die Noord-Kaap het Kansa drie sorg-sentrikantore – te Kimberley, Upington en Springbok.

“Die opgeleide en professionele personeel se hoofdoel is om gemeenskappe te mobiliseer om betrokke te raak.

“Dit is nodig sodat kankerpatiënte en hul families die beste ondersteuning kan ontvang en om die gemeenskap met kennis te bemagtig om hul risiko op kanker te verminder,” sê Job.

“Kansa besoek ook graag werksplekke waar daar siftingstoetse deur 'n gekwalifiseerde verpleegkundige gedoen sal word, asook om al die werknemers van inligting te voorsien rondom kanker en risiko-verlaging.

– Marthaline Job

“Skole word veral genooi om betrokke te raak by ons jeugprojekte waardeur daar 'n Kansa-jeugkomitee in die betrokke skool opgelei word om deur die jaar die leerlinge van inligting te voorsien om hul risiko op kanker te verlaag.

“Kansa besoek ook werksplekke waar daar siftingstoetse deur 'n gekwalifiseerde verpleegkundige gedoen word, en om die werknemers oor

kanker en risiko-verlaging in te lig.”

Op Saterdag (04/02) sal die Upington-kantoor se personeel en vrywilligers in die Kalahari Mall (ingang 2) beskikbaar wees vir enige navrae, aanmeld van pasiënte en ook om afsprake vir siftingstoetse vir die vroeë opsporing van kanker te maak.

Daar sal ook gratis leefstyl-risiko-metings vir individue gedoen word.

Die Upington-streek benodig dringend die hulp van meer vrywilligers om 'n beter diens aan die gemeenskap te lewer.

Elke vrywilliger word volledig toegerus met kennis en word deurlopend deur die personeel ondersteun.

Indien enigiemand daarin belangstel om betrokke te raak by Kansa in die Upington-streek – op watter manier ook al – maak Saterdag 'n draai by hul stalletjie in die Kalahari Mall of bel die kantoor in Le Rouxstraat 60 by 054-332-4937.



Vin Diesel in 'n toneel uit *xXx: Return of Xander Cage*.

## Fliek in oortreffende trap

### Morné Schaap

Ontploffings, wilde gevegte, mal toertjies en aantrekklike vroue. 'n Mens kan niks meer verwag van *xXx: Return of Xander Cage* nie.

Die kragman Vin Diesel is terug nadat sy karakter Xander Cage jare lank weggekrui het of vermoedelik dood was.

Cage moet weer help om die wêreld 'n veilige plek te maak.

'n Booswig skuif satelliete uit hul wentelbane en laat dit brandend op die aarde te laat neerstort.

Cage smee kragte met 'n nuwe baas om agter die kap van die byl te kom, al maak sy die lewe vir hom

moelik. Hy kry ook baie hulp van ander karakters wat net soos hy leef om die dood met waaghalsige toertjies te tart.

Gaan Cage en klie die booswigte betyds vang?

Wees verseker die storielyn speel tweede viool. Die toertjies en mense is so koel dat hulle die helfte van die tyd in stadige beweging geskiet word – sodat ons mooi kan sien.

Maar dit is tog hoekom 'n mens die kaartjie gekoop het. Die gevegte en toertjies is volop.

Hulle ski teen berge in die oerwoud af en spring uit vliegtuie sonder 'n valskerm.

Die aksie laat die oë rek

en al weet jy dit is oordrewe, is dit pret.

Dit was lekker om Donnie Yen weer ná sy rol in *Rogue One: A Star Wars Story* te sien.

Ruby Rose is 'n kalm skerpskutter en al kan Samuel L. Jackson die rol van Gibbons in sy slaap speel, bly hy steeds een van die koelste karakters in die fliek. Ek het geniet om Diesel weer as Xander Cage te sien.

Soos 'n garage-pastei ná middernag is *xXx: Return of Xander Cage* 'n plesiertjie waarvoor jy net so 'n bietjie skuldig voel. As jy nie Oscar-spel of Shakespeare verwag nie, is dit pret. Luidrugtig en in die oortreffende trap.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

#### TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

#### PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/12/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In broad terms, this includes the following:

- An increase in the number, position, volume and layout of waste rock dumps
- Change to the design, capacity and position of the sewage treatment plant
- Change to the stormwater management system including additional storage
- Change to the position of the office, plant and workshop
- Change to the number and position of the low grade stockpiles and position of the fines stockpile
- Change to the design of the railway siding and an increase in length
- The establishment of an additional temporary product stockpile area
- The establishment of a tyre bay
- The establishment of an additional temporary topsoil stockpile area

In addition to the above, Tshipi is also proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)		Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in writing to the contact person(s) given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)

Email: [nsmlyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmlyth@slrconsulting.com) and/or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission



**SK Ster-Kalahari**  
054-3322107

**“BALLOON STUFFING” NOU BESKIKBAAR**

Maandag	Gesluit	Gesluit	Gesluit	Gesluit
Dinsdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Woensdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Donderdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Vrydag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Saterdag	12H00	15H00	17H30	20H00
Sondag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00

**Flieks begin 3 February**

Adventure Romance  
**PG13 7.1**  
**116MIN**  
**PASSENGERS**  
A spacecraft traveling to a distant colony planet and transporting thousands of people has a malfunction in its sleep chambers. As a result, two passengers are awakened 90 years early.

Action Adventure  
**PG13 6.6**  
**107MIN**  
**RETURN OF XANDER CAGE**  
Xander Cage is left for dead after an incident, though he secretly returns to action for a new, tough assignment with his handler Augustus Gibbons.

## Talle vas ná misbruik van drank

Lede van die Upington-polisie kantoor het die naweek (28/01 tot 29/01) altesaam 121 mense as deel van misdaadvoorkoming in Upington in hegtenis geneem.

Die lede het veral op drankverwante oortredings soos dronkenskap, die gebruik van drank in die openbaar en oproerige gedrag gefokus.

Die lede het tydens voetpatrollies mense by die taxi-staanplek deursoek. Wettige drankpersele is besoek om te bepaal of die eienaars die voorwaardes van hul dranklisensie nakom.

Nog mense is vir oortredings soos diefstal, winkeldiefstal, handel in dwelms, dronkbestuur en die gebruik van 'n voertuig sonder die eienaar se toestemming in hegtenis geneem.

Kapt. Jacques September, polisie woordvoerder, sê die gebruik van drank in die openbaar is 'n bron van kommer aangesien drank oral gebruik word.

“Oortreders sal vasgevat word,” sê September.

**Skillfull**  
Accredited Occupational Health & Safety Training

**Advance your career in occupational health and safety. All our courses are nationally/internationally accredited. (Full-time/distance learning options)**

**CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS: ( MINING AND INDUSTRIAL )**  
Safety Officers/COMSOC® level 1, 2 & 3 courses  
COMSOC® is a Registered Trade Mark No: 2013/13447/8 of Skillfull  
ICAM Courses  
Environmental Management (ISO 14001)  
Safety Representative's courses  
Risk Management courses  
HIRA courses  
Strata Control  
First Aid Level 1  
NEBOSH – International General Certificate

**UPCOMING EVENTS**

- Safety Officers/COMSOC®3 Full-time course: 27 February – 10 March 2017
- First Aid Level 1: 2 March – 3 March 2017
- Safety Officers/COMSOC®1 Full-time course: 20 March – 31 March 2017
- Safety Officers/COMSOC®2 Full Time Course: 3 April – 13 April 2017

**Call us for specials and Payment Plans**

Contact our client services department for enquiries / Course Schedule:  
018 786 4300 / 018 786 2812 (8h00 – 16h00)  
WhatsApp Nr: 072 768 5165  
Or visit us at [www.skillfull29.co.za](http://www.skillfull29.co.za) / [www.minesafetytraining.co.za](http://www.minesafetytraining.co.za)

Project Reference: 710.20029.00008

03 February 2017

**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWUL amendment process.

## 2. EMPR AMENDMENT PROCESS

Tshipi is proposing to amend its approved EIA and EMP to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout that have already taken place at the mine. These changes are outlined in Table 1 below and should be read in conjunction with



Figure 1 (illustrates the approved infrastructure layout) and Figure 2 (illustrates changes to the approved infrastructure layout).

**Table 1: Changes to the approved infrastructure layout**

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased in the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.
The approved EMPr makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>• An 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>• A 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> </ul>	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3 MI stormwater dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an addition 4 ML stormwater dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the separation of clean and dirty water.
The approved EMPr makes provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position of the office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for two low grade stockpiles.	The approved low grade stockpiles have been combined to form one facility and the position has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a fines stockpile.	The position of the approved fines stockpile has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	An additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.
No specific reference to a tyre bay is included in the approved EMPr	Tshipi has established a designated tyre bay.
The approved EMPr makes provision for one topsoil stockpile area.	A second small topsoil stockpile area has been established.

In addition to the above Tshipi is proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile (Figure 2).

### 3. LEGAL COMPLIANCE

The relevant applications for authorisation that need to be made for the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation are listed in Table 2 below.

**Table 2: Applicable legislation**

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)		Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water	Amendment of	Department of Water &

36 of 1998)	resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	the existing IWUL and related management plans	Sanitation
-------------	--	--	------------

#### 4. PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS

You have been identified as an interested and affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental assessment processes and report. You will be given the opportunity to provide input to the project as part of the public consultation process. As part of this process you will have an opportunity to review and comment on the EMP amendment report. All comments will be recorded and included in the final report submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources for decision-making.

In addition to the above, a public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing using the attached comment sheet to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

Regards

Natasha Smyth

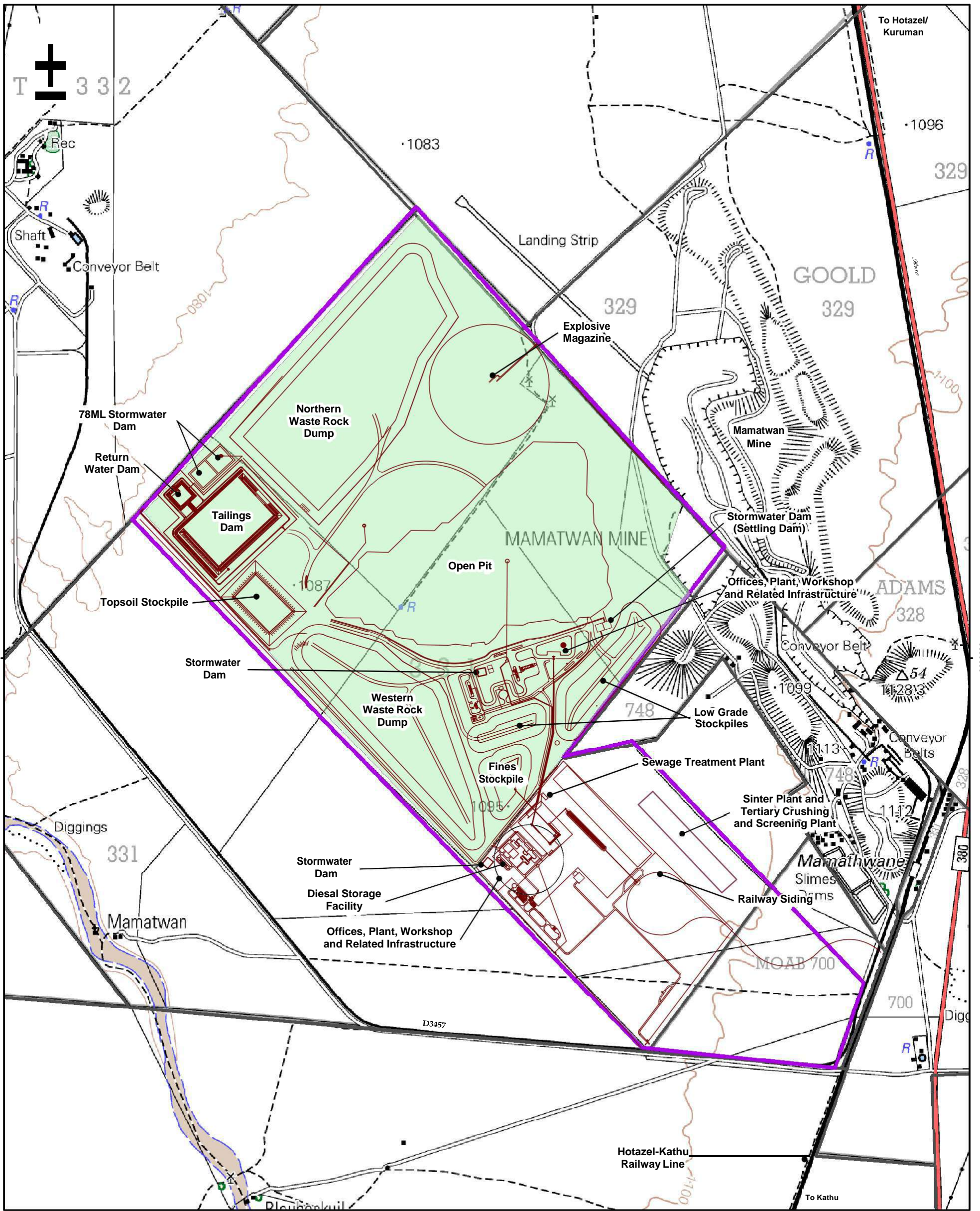
E-mail: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

For SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd





**Legend**

- Approved\_Infrastructure
- sinter plant
- Approved Mining Right Area
- Surface Use Area

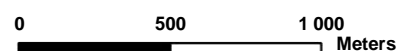
TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING

**Figure 1**

**Approved Infrastructure Layout  
(Metago, May 2009)**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

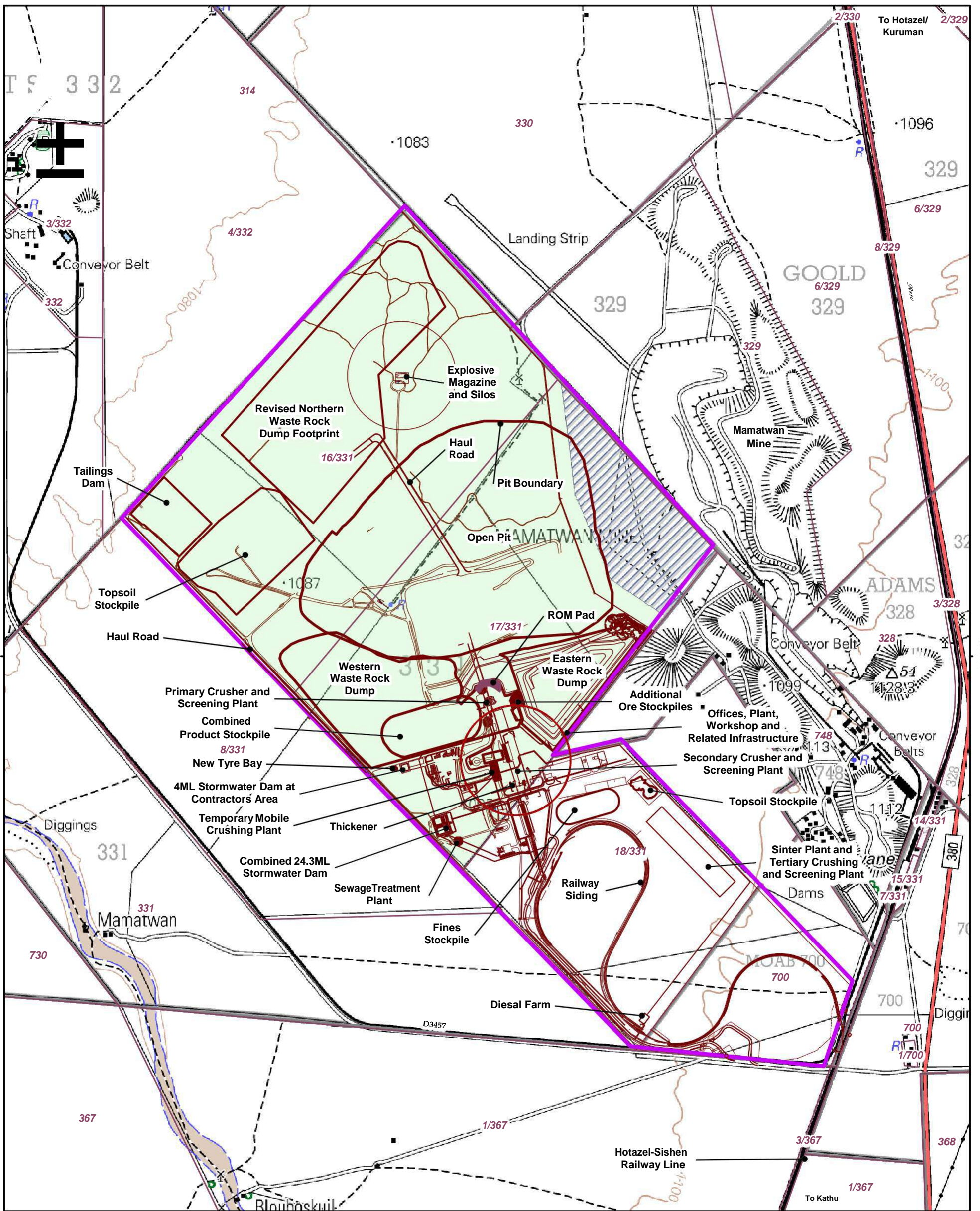


Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.220029.00008

June 2016





**Legend**

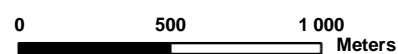
- Surface Use Area
- Approved Mining Right Area
- Boundary Mining Venture Area
- Mine Infrastructure

TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING

**Figure 2**  
**Infrastructure Layout**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978



Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.20029.00008

June 2016



# TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD

PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE  
INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

## COMMENTS AND RESPONSE SHEET

NAME			
FARM/PROPERTY or ORGANISATION			
STREET OR POSTAL ADDRESS			
		POSTAL CODE	
WORK/ DAY TELEPHONE NUMBER		FAX NUMBER	
CELL PHONE NUMBER		E-MAIL	
PREFERRED CORRESPONDENCE (circle)	POST	FAX	EMAIL
SMS			
DATE		Signature	

PLEASE WRITE YOUR COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS HERE:

Please return completed forms to:

Natasha Smyth or Mase Rantsieng

(011) 467 0978 (Fax) or PO Box 1596, Cramerview 2060\_

[nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) and/or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

**TSHIPI É NTLE (EDMS.) BPK.**  
**BEOOGDE OBP-WYSIGINGSPROSES OM VOORSIENING TE MAAK VIR VERANDERINGE AAN DIE**  
**UITLEG VAN INFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE TSHIPI BORWA-MYN**

Geagte Meneer/Mevrou/Mejuffrou

## 1. INLEIDING

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Tshipi) bedryf tans die ontwikkelende Tshipi Borwa-myn op die plaas Mamatwan 331 (mynreg- en oppervlakgebruikgebied) en Moab 700 (oppervlakgebruikgebied) sowat 18 km suid van Hotazel in die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie.

Die myn beskik tans oor 'n mynreg (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) asook 'n goedgekeurde Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBP) wat uitgereik is deur die Departement van Minerale en Energie (tans bekend as die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne), 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) wat uitgereik is deur die Departement van Toerisme, Omgewingsake en Bewaring (tans bekend as die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring) en 'n Geïntegreerde Watergebruiklisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) wat uitgereik is deur die Departement van Waterwese (tans bekend as die Departement van Water en Sanitasie).

Tshipi is besig om sy goedgekeurde Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE) en Omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OBPV) te wysig ten einde voorsiening te maak vir veranderinge aan sy goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg. Soos bepaal in Artikel 21 van die National Waterwet (no 36 van 1998), sal die bestaande IWUL ook gewysig moet word om voorsiening te maak vir die veranderinge

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk., 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Tshipi aangestel om beide die OBPV-wysigingsproses en die IWUL wysigingsproses te bestuur.

## 2. OBPV-WYSIGINGSPROSES

Tshipi beoog om sy goedgekeurde OIE en OBPV te wysig om voorsiening te maak vir veranderinge aan die goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg wat reeds by die myn plaasgevind het. Hierdie veranderinge word in Tabel 1 hieronder uiteengesit en moet saamgelees word met Figuur 1 (illustrasie van die

goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg) en Figuur 2 (illusterasie van veranderinge aan die goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg).

**Tabel 1: Verandering aan die Goedgekeurde Infrastruktuur Uitleg**

Goedgekeurde OIE en OBPv	Veranderinge aan die infrastruktuur-uitleg
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir die afsetting van afvalklip op twee afvalkliphope (noordelike en westelike afvalkliphope).	Tshipi se afsetting van afvalklip geskied tans op drie afvalkliphope (noordelike, westelike en oostelike afvalkliphope).
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n anaerobiese verteerder rioolbehandelingsaanleg vir die behandeling van 60 m <sup>3</sup> riool per dag.	Die ontwerp van die rioolbehandelingsaanleg het verander na 'n geaktiveerde slykstelsel en kan 96 m <sup>3</sup> riool per dag behandel. Die ligging het ook verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir drie stormwaterdamme: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'n 10 Ml stormwaterdam vir die versameling van die mynwerkswinkel en primêre vergruisergebied se vuil water</li> <li>'n 8 Ml stormwaterdam vir die versameling van vuil water afkomstig van die aanleggebied</li> <li>'n 6,3 Ml sedimentasiedam wat die vuil water afkomstig van die groefontwatering en die verskeie stormwaterdamme wat hierbo beskryf is, sou ontvang.</li> </ul>	Die goedgekeurde stormwaterdamme is gekombineer om een 24,3 Ml stormwaterdam te vorm. Die ligging het ook verander. Daarbenewens is 'n bykomende 4 Ml stormwaterdam by die kontrakteur se terrein gebou. Daarbenewens is voorsiening ook gemaak om die algehele stormwater bestuursisteam op te dateer om nakoming met die Kennisgewing Regulasie No 704 van Junie 1999 te verseker vir die skeiding van skoon en vuil water.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir kantoor-, aanleg-, werkswinkel- en gepaardgaande infrastruktuur.	Die ligging van die kantoor, aanleg, werkswinkel en gepaardgaande infrastruktuur het verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n spoorsylyn tussen die streekspoorlyn (langs die R380) en die Tshipi silo/laaigebied.	Die ontwerp van die goedgekeurde spoorsylyn het verander en dit is verleng.
Geen spesifieke verwysing na 'n bandevak is in die goedgekeurde OBPv ingesluit nie.	Tshipi het 'n toegewese bandevak opgerig.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n fynstof voorraadstapel.	Die ligging van die goedgekeurde fynstof voorraadstapel het verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir twee laegraadse voorraadstapels.	Die goedgekeurde laegraadse voorraadstapels is gekombineer om een aanleg te vorm en die ligging het verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n produkvoorraadstapelgebied naby die silo en spoorsylyn.	'n Bykomende tydelike gebied vir die produkvoorraadstapel is naby die blad vir onveredelde erts opgerig.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir een bogrondvoorraadstapelgebied.	'n Tweede klein bogrondvoorraadstapelgebied is opgerig.

Benewens die bogenoemde, beoog Tshipi om sy bogrondvoorraadstapelgebied te vergroot.

### 3. WETLIKE NAKOMING

Die relefante aansoeke vir magtiging wat nodig is vir die voorgestelde projek in terme van die omgewingswetgewing word gelys in Tabel 2 hieronder.

**Tabel 2: Toepaslike Wetgewing**

Wetgewing	Gelysde Aktiwiteite	Sleutel Proses Elemente	Bevoegde Owerheid
Mineraal en Petroleum Hulpbronontwikkelingswet (No. 28 van 2002)	Artikel 102 aansoek	Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsverslag en OBP / OM wysigingsverslag	Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)
Nasionale Omgewingsbestuurswet (No. 107 van 1998) Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsregulasies, 2014	Geen gelysde aktiwiteite nie (Regulasie 31 van OIA Regulasies, gelees met NEMA: Substantiewe wysiging)		Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)

Nasionale Waterwet (No 36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a – onttrekking van water uit 'n water bron), (g – weggooi van afval wat 'n water bron nadelig mag beïnvloed) en (j – onttrekking van ondergrondse water om die voortsetting van 'n aktiwiteit toe te laat of vir menslike veiligheid) water gebruike	Wysiging van die bestaande IWUL en verwante bestuursplanne	Departiment van Water & Sanitasie
-------------------------------------	---	--	-----------------------------------

#### 4. OPENBARE RAADPLEGINGSPROSES

U is as 'n belangstellende en geaffekteerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die beoogde projekte en insae in die omgewingsprosesse en -verslae wil hê. U sal die geleentheid kry om insette oor die projek te lewer as deel van die openbare raadplegingsproses. As deel van die proses sal u die kaans gegin word om die OBP wysigingsverslag na te sien en kommentaar daarop te lewer. Alle kommentaar sal aangeteken en in die finale verslae ingesluit word wat by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne ingedien sal word vir besluitneming.

Daarbenewens is 'n publieke omvangsvergadering gereël as deel van die publieke deelname proses. Die besonderhede van die publieke vergadering word in die tabel hieronder voorsien:

Datum	Venue	Tyd
21 Februarie 2017	Die Hotazel Recreasie Klub	16h00 – 18h00

Om verdere inligting oor die omgewingsassesseringsproses en/of die projek, dien asseblief u naam, kontak besonderhede en belang in die saak skriftelik aan die kontak persoon gegee hieronder. Om te verseker dat u kommentaar in die OBP wysigingsverslag ingesluit sal word, moet hierdie kommentaar by die publieke vergadering (hierbo beskryf) voorsien word en/of skriftelik ingedien word deur middel van die aangehegde kommentaarblaaie aan die onderstaande konsultant teen 24 Februarie.

Vriendelike groete

Natasha Smyth

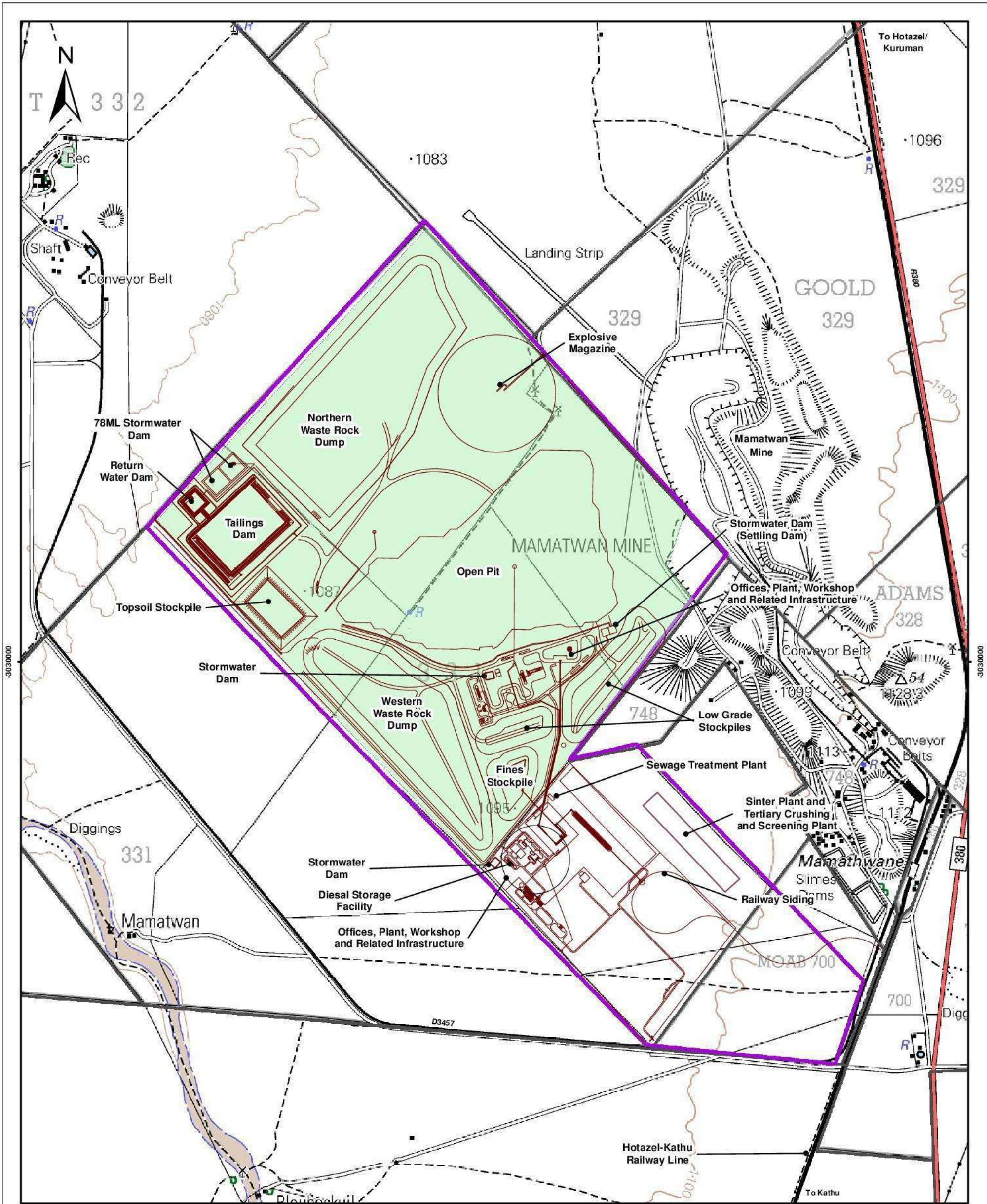
E-pos: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Namens SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.





- Kaart Sleutel**
- Goedgekeurde Infrastrukturuitleg
  - Sinter Aanleg
  - Goedgekeurde Mynreg Area
  - Boggrondse Gebruiksarea

TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING

**Figuur 1**  
Goedgekeurde Infrastrukturuitleg  
Metago (Mei, 2009)

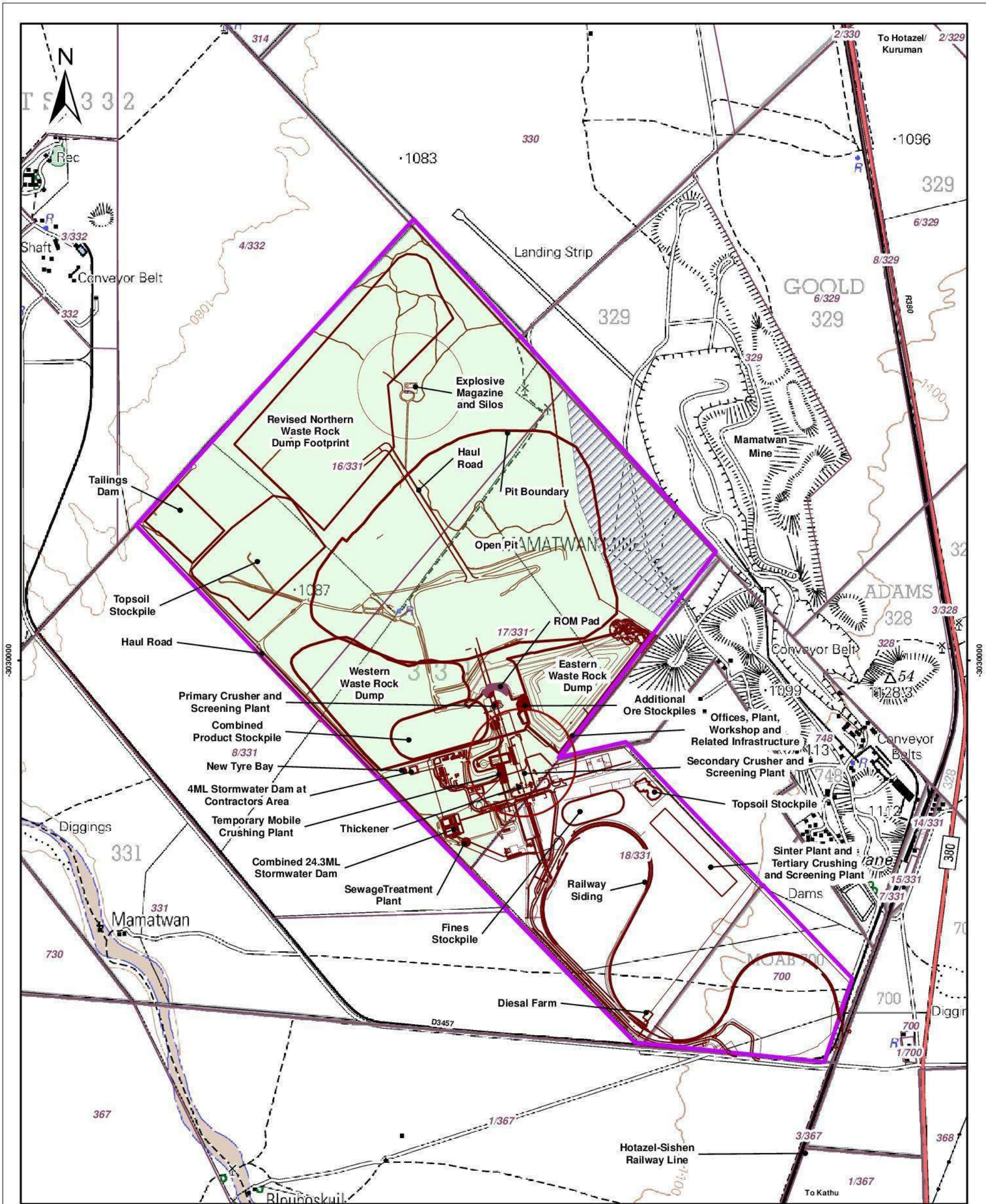


SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P.O. Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

0 500 1 000 Meters  
Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.220029.00008 Februarie 2017





**Kaart Sleutel**

- Bogrondse Gebruiksarea
- Goedgekeurde Mynreg Area
- Grensende Mynondernemingsarea
- Myn Infrastruktuur

**TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING**

**Figuur 2**  
**Infrastruktuuritleg**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P.O. Box 1596, Cramerville, 2090, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

0 500 1 000 Meters

Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.20029.00008

Februarie 2017



# TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

BEOOGDE OBP-WYSIGINGSPROSES OM VOORSIENING TE MAAK VIR VERANDERINGE AAN  
DIE UITLEG VAN INFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE TSHIPI BORWA-MYN

## KOMMENTAARVORM

NAAM				
PLAAS/EIENDOM of ORGANISASIE				
STRAAT- of POSADRES				
	POSKODE			
TELEFOONNOMMER BY DIE WERK/BEDAGS		FAKSNOMMER		
SELFOONNOMMER		E-POSADRES		
VERKOSE MANIER VAN KORRESPONDENSIE (omkring)	POS	FAKS	E-POS	SMS
DATUM		HANDTEKENING		

STEL U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE ASSEBLIEF HIER OP SKRIF:

--

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief aan:

Natasha Smyth

011 467 0978 (Faks) of Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060.

[nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com)

## Adriaan Louis Botha

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:43 PM  
**To:** fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Viloen,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### Mase Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:43 PM  
**To:** fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Viloen,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:33 PM  
**To:** 'JacolineMa@daff.gov.za'  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Jacoline,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:36 PM  
**To:** tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Thulani,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:37 PM  
**To:** Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Raisibe,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:43 PM  
**To:** ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Ryan,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:32 PM  
**To:** lefleurd@dwa.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Dawn,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:30 PM  
**To:** MakungoE@dws.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Esther,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945



Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 07:46 PM  
**To:** Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com; tsteyn@lantic.net; ludekefj@eskom.co.za; krugersoret@yahoo.com; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; anfour@absamail.co.za; camel@vodamail.co.za; juriekr@gmail.com; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; ebena@absamail.co.za; tsteyn@lantic.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; pyperp@iafrica.com; Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za; editor@kathugazette.co.za; redakteur@kathugazette.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; siphawe@kalagadi.co.za; Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; wessanc@yahoo.com; juriekr@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; louis@soetvlakte.co.za; nadrap@eskom.co.za; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; Jaison.Rajan@south32.net; Gerrie.vanschalkwyk@eskom.co.za; Benito.williams@eskom.co.za; andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Interested and Affected Party

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

## Mase Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.  
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:52 PM  
**To:** james@tshipi.co.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear James

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mstantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mstantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### **Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.  
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:39 PM  
**To:** bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Tshepo,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:40 PM  
**To:** leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Dineo,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:42 PM  
**To:** eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Moses,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596



Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:56 PM  
**To:** krugersoret@yahoo.com  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Michiel Andries Kruger

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### **Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.  
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:44 PM  
**To:** nhiggitt@sahra.org.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Natasha,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



## Adriaan Louis Botha

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 07:13 PM  
**To:** Sam.fiff@transnet.net  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Sam Fiff

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:41 PM  
**To:** sseleka@webmail.co.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Seneo,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 07:18 PM  
**To:** Lerato.Legong@south32.net  
**Cc:** dennis.chinasamy@south32.net; Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Lerato Legong  
CC: Dennis Chinesamy  
Sylvia Makoele

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596



Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:38 PM  
**To:** juliakatong2@gmail.com  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Julia,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**MINUTES OF GENERAL PUBLIC MEETING HELD FOR THE PROPOSED EMP/EA AMENDMENT  
PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE  
TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

<b>DATE</b>	21 February 2017 at 16:00
<b>VENUE:</b>	Hotazel Recreational Club
<b>PROJECT:</b>	The proposed EMP/EA amendment process to cater for changes to the surface infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	710.20029.00008
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	The purpose of the meeting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li><li>• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EMP/EA Amendment Phase.</li><li>• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li></ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

**1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION**

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised by regulatory authorities for inclusion into the EMP/EA amendment process. NS highlighted that the project is in the initial phase of the amendment process and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

**2. PRESENTATION**

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, the changes that have taken place at the mine, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

**3. DISCUSSION**

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.

**TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

<b>Issue raised</b>	<b>By whom</b>	<b>Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)</b>
Where do they get the water from?	Hendrik Venter	A combination of pit dewatering and the Vaal-Gamagara pipeline.
Please clarify the 3 stormwater dam changes.	Andries van den Berg	The three approved stormwater dams have a combined capacity of 24ML. These three stormwater dams have been combined into one stormwater dam that has a 24ML capacity.
I don't see the Tshipi substation on Portion 8 and the lines coming to and from this substation.		There is an Eskom substation operated by Eskom. Tshipi wants to establish powerlines substation to the mine. The approval of these powerlines will be handled in a separate application.
Please clarify the separation of clean water from the contaminated water.		In line with legislation it is a requirement for mines to handle clean and dirty water: clean and dirty water must be separated. This is usually done using berms and channels. The regulations that Tshipi needs to comply with and the stormwater management plan will be detailed in the report.
Currently, the dust suppression method is leading to the dusticide running into the veld. Also, the use of the access roads produces a lot of dust. Stormwater facilities need to be established along the road to prevent dusticide running into the veld.		This has been noted.
Who is on the board of directors at Tshipi?	Hendrik Venter	SLR does not have the details of the Board of Directors.
Will they start mining underground?	Andries van den Berg	At this stage is it not known when and if Tshipi will mine underground.
There is confusion regarding Portion 8, as there are apparently multiple rights held by different companies on this portion.		Noted. There may be confusion regarding what rights are held, as Tshipi owns the surface rights but not the mining right.
If you say they are going to manage the clean and dirty water, does that mean there will be a treatment plant?	M.M. Louw	No. In line with legislation it is a requirement for mines to handle clean and dirty water: clean and dirty water must be separated. This can be done using berms and channels.



#### **4. THE WAY FORWARD**

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the EMP/EA amendment report will be made available for regulatory authority review in April 2017.
- A summary document of the EMP/EA amendment report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- Regulatory authorities will have 30 days to submit comments on the EMP/EA amendment report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

#### **5. CLOSE**

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Interest/Village</b>	<b>Postal address</b>	<b>Contact details</b>
Andries van den Berg	Farmer	Posbus 1083 Kuruman 8460	082 495 4409 <a href="mailto:andriesmvd@gmail.com">andriesmvd@gmail.com</a>
Hendrik Venter	Farmer	Posbus 8 Hotazel	082 507 7716 <a href="mailto:camel@vodamail.co.za">camel@vodamail.co.za</a>
M.M. Louw	Sebilo Mine	264 Perth Farm Hotazel	079 948 0271 <a href="mailto:letalouw@sebiloresources.co.za">letalouw@sebiloresources.co.za</a>



**APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

21 February 2017



global environmental and advisory solutions

**AGENDA**


- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close



global environmental and advisory solutions

**MEETING PROTOCOL**


- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is an information sharing meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.



global environmental and advisory solutions



**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (1)**

- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on portions 16, 17 and 18 of the farm Mamatwan 331 and the farm Moab 700, approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel
- Existing authorisation:
  - An environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008)
  - A mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) - In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.
  - An Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735)
- Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout.



global environmental and advisory solutions


**LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROJECT**

global environmental and advisory solutions

**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (2)**

Approved EIA and EMP	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMP makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.
The approved EMP makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
The approved EMP makes provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position of the office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure has changed.



global environmental and advisory solutions



### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (3)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for two low grade stockpiles.	The approved low grade stockpiles have been combined to form one facility and the position has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a fines stockpile.	The position of the approved fines stockpile has changed.
No specific reference to a tyre bay is included in the approved EMPr	Tshipi has established a designated tyre bay.
The approved EMPr makes provision for one topsoil stockpile area.	A second small topsoil stockpile area has been established.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (4)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams:	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3 MI stormwater dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an additional 4 ML stormwater dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the separation of clean and dirty water.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>An 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>A 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> <li>A 78 ML stormwater dam near the tailings dam</li> </ul>	

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (5)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	An additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.

- Tshipi is proposing on changing the commitment in the approved EMP to allow for crushing and loading of trains at night on the weekends.
- In addition to the above Tshipi is proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### APPROVED LAYOUT VERSES NEW LAYOUT

Approved layout New layout

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (6)

**ALTERNATIVES**

- No alternatives can be considered where layout changes have already taken place.
- No layout alternatives have been considered for proposed changes as these are extensions of existing facilities (Expansion of the topsoil stockpile area and the eastern waste rock dump merge with the Mamatwan waste rock dump).

**MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT**

- The process will allow for the EMP report to be amended to reflect the current layout.
- The project will enable Tshipi to stay in operation and to produce manganese at the grades demanded by its clients.
- Safeguard the employment and economic development opportunities created by the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

**What?**

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

**Why?**

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) Amendment phase
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
  - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plans

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the project:

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)	Section 102 Application		

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water and Sanitation

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (5)

Other Regulatory authorities

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

Local authorities

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** The mine is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. Tshipi is exploiting manganese from the Hotazel Formation. The ore is contained within a 30 to 45 metre thick mineralised zone which occurs along the entire Tshipi Borwa Mine and is made up of three manganese rich zones; the Upper, Middle and the Lower Manganese Ore Body.
- **Climate:** The mine falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- **Topography:** The mine is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Soils and land capability and land use:** Comprises structureless, deep, sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton soil form. These soils have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. The fine sandy nature of the soil forms, the low clay content and limited organic matter means these soils are highly erodible. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- **Animal life (terrestrial):** Little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the mine. Red data bird species likely to occur at the mine include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. The Tshipi Borwa Mine consists of three vegetation types, namely the Mixed *Vachellia* Savannah, the *Vachellia haematoxylon* Savannah and the *Grewia Flava* Scrub. Protected species include the *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and the *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn) which are protected in accordance with the National Forest Act No. 84 of 1998. *Moraea longistyla* (Goldblatt) protected in accordance with the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act No. 9 of 2009 is also located at the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions



19

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The mine is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4 216km<sup>2</sup>. The nearest watercourses to the mine are the non-perennial Vlermuisleegte (approximately 2km west) and the non-perennial Witleegte (approximately 10km northeast). The rivers are considered ephemeral and only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

global environmental and advisory solutions



20

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present at the mine, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the mine varies between 40m and 74m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations EC, TDS, Chloride, Nitrate, Arsenic, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel and Selenium. The dominant groundwater flow is to the west to the Vlermuisleegte. The majority of boreholes surrounding the mine are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.
- **Air quality:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

global environmental and advisory solutions



21

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Elevated, noise levels are expected near the Tshipi Borwa Mine as a result of existing activities at the mine and surrounding mining operations located to the east and north.
- **Visual:** In general the mine is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The general area is rural in nature however the Tshipi Borwa Mine and the existing surrounding mining operations located to the east and north, have already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

global environmental and advisory solutions



22

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (7)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources:** No sites of significant heritage importance are located at the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present at the mine.
- **Socio-economic:** The closest towns are Hotazel and Black Rock, located approximately 18 km north and 26 km north west of the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

global environmental and advisory solutions



23

### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (1)

- Loss and sterilisation of a mineral resource
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through contamination
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through physical disturbance
- Physical destruction of biodiversity
- General disturbance of biodiversity
- Contamination of surface water resources
- Alteration of natural drainage patterns
- Contamination of groundwater resources
- Lowering of groundwater levels and reducing availability
- Air pollution

global environmental and advisory solutions



24

### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (2)

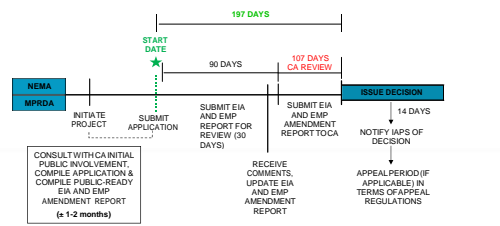
- Increase in disturbing noise levels
- Negative visual views
- Road disturbance and traffic safety
- Ground vibrations, air blasts and fly rock
- Loss of heritage, cultural and palaeontological resources
- Inward migration impact
- Economic impact
- Change in land use

Conduct specialist investigations: groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology, heritage, soil, air and traffic.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings in February 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- EIA and EMP amendment report public and authority review (April 2017):
  - Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
  - Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax or e-mail
  - EIA and EMP amendment report (English): at public venues
  - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
  - Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on EIA and EMP report

### PROJECT TIMELINE



TIMEFRAMES IN RED – COMPETENT AUTHORITY (CA) TIMEFRAMES

### QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

CLOSE



**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**MINUTES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITY MEETING HELD FOR THE PROPOSED EMP/EA  
AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE  
LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

<b>DATE</b>	21 February 2017 at 10:00
<b>VENUE:</b>	Hotazel Recreational Club
<b>PROJECT:</b>	The proposed EMP/EA amendment process to cater for changes to the surface infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	710.20029.00008
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	The purpose of the meeting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li><li>• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EMP/EA Amendment Phase.</li><li>• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li></ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

**1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION**

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised by regulatory authorities for inclusion into the EMP/EA amendment process. NS highlighted that the project is in the initial phase of the amendment process and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

**2. PRESENTATION**

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, the changes that have taken place at the mine, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

**3. DISCUSSION**

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.



**TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

Issue raised	By whom	Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)
<p>If any of these protected plants are found on site, the permit to remove it must be obtained via DENC. There should not be confusion regarding which department is responsible for relevant permits.</p> <p>DENC must receive a hard copy, as electronic copies cannot be registered as documents received by the department. Two copies are required.</p>	Thulani Mthombeni (DENC)	<p>It is understood by SLR that protected tree permits are submitted to DAFF and protected plant permits are submitted to DENC. The necessary permits will be obtained from the relevant department where necessary.</p> <p>Requirements regarding submission of applications noted.</p>
<p>Has an audit been done on the existing permit? I would like to see this report.</p>		<p>Yes. (Nthabeleng Paneng)</p> <p>Noted, Tshipi will make the compliance reports available, Tshipi has submitted compliance reports to DENC in the past. (Nthabeleng Paneng)</p>
<p>The sites to where infrastructure will be shifted to, what is the condition of the existing environment at the moment?</p>		<p>Apart from the new topsoil facility, the rest of the infrastructure has been built.</p>
<p>There is another EIA for another company that I have handled that covered the Remaining Extent of Portion 18. I would suggest confirming what's going on there because it caused some confusion for us. The information may also have been mistakenly represented though.</p>		<p>Noted. Tshipi holds the surface rights to this portion, it is possible that the other company holds the mineral rights. (Nthabeleng Paneng)</p>

#### **4. THE WAY FORWARD**

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the EMP/EA amendment report will be made available for regulatory authority review in April 2017.
- A summary document of the EMP/EA amendment report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- Regulatory authorities will have 30 days to submit comments on the EMP/EA amendment report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

#### **5. CLOSE**

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Interest/Village</b>	<b>Postal address</b>	<b>Contact details</b>
Thulani Mthombeni	DENC		<a href="mailto:tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za">tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za</a> 071 673 7525
Naomi Mokonopi	DENC		<a href="mailto:mokonopin@gmail.com">mokonopin@gmail.com</a> 071 920 2195
Seneo Letselebe	Joe Morolong Local Municipality	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	<a href="mailto:sseleka@joemorolong.gov.za">sseleka@joemorolong.gov.za</a> 072 740 4561

Project: Tshipi EMP/EA Amendment Project

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 21 February 2017

Venue: Hotazel Recreation Club

Meeting: Authorities Meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
Natasha Smyth	SLR	P.O Box 1596 Cromwell 2060	014670945	nsmyth@slrconsulting.com
Esraah Molefe	Tshipi		0832730112	esraah@tshipi.co.za
Nthabeleng Paneng	Tshipi Barwa	Manatua 331 & Moa 700 9028 Katun, 8466	0826335693 0878451381	nthabeleng@ tshipi.co.za
THULANI MTHOMBENI	DENC		0716737525	tmthombeni@ncop.gov.za
Naomi Mokopini	DENC		0119202195	mokonopi@gmail.com
Senoo Letselobe	JMUN	D320 CARDINGTON RD P/BAG X 117 MOTHIBISTAD 8474	0727404561	ssaleka@joenarolong.gov.za

**APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**



**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

21 February 2017



global environmental and advisory solutions

**AGENDA**


- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close



global environmental and advisory solutions

**MEETING PROTOCOL**


- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is an information sharing meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.



global environmental and advisory solutions



**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (1)**

- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on portions 16, 17 and 18 of the farm Mamatwan 331 and the farm Moab 700, approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel
- Existing authorisation:
  - An environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008)
  - A mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) - In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.
  - An Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735)
- Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout.



global environmental and advisory solutions


**LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROJECT**

global environmental and advisory solutions

**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (2)**

Approved EIA and EMP	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMP makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.
The approved EMP makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
The approved EMP makes provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position of the office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure has changed.



global environmental and advisory solutions

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (3)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for two low grade stockpiles.	The approved low grade stockpiles have been combined to form one facility and the position has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a fines stockpile.	The position of the approved fines stockpile has changed.
No specific reference to a tyre bay is included in the approved EMPr	Tshipi has established a designated tyre bay.
The approved EMPr makes provision for one topsoil stockpile area.	A second small topsoil stockpile area has been established.

global environmental and advisory solutions **SLR**

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (4)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams:	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3 ML stormwater dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an additional 4 ML stormwater dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the separation of clean and dirty water.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 10 ML stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>An 8 ML stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>A 6.3 ML settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> <li>A 78 ML stormwater dam near the tailings dam</li> </ul>	

global environmental and advisory solutions **SLR**

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (5)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	An additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.

- Tshipi is proposing on changing the commitment in the approved EMP to allow for crushing and loading of trains at night on the weekends.
- In addition to the above Tshipi is proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

global environmental and advisory solutions **SLR**

### APPROVED LAYOUT VERSES NEW LAYOUT

Approved layout New layout

global environmental and advisory solutions **SLR**

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (6)

**ALTERNATIVES**

- No alternatives can be considered where layout changes have already taken place.
- No layout alternatives have been considered for proposed changes as these are extensions of existing facilities (Expansion of the topsoil stockpile area and the eastern waste rock dump merge with the Mamatwan waste rock dump).

**MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT**

- The process will allow for the EMP report to be amended to reflect the current layout.
- The project will enable Tshipi to stay in operation and to produce manganese at the grades demanded by its clients.
- Safeguard the employment and economic development opportunities created by the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions **SLR**

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

**What?**

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

**Why?**

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental and advisory solutions **SLR**

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

How?

- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) Amendment phase
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
  - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plans

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the project:

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)	Section 102 Application		

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water and Sanitation

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (5)

Other Regulatory authorities

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

Local authorities

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- Geology:** The mine is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. Tshipi is exploiting manganese from the Hotazel Formation. The ore is contained within a 30 to 45 metre thick mineralised zone which occurs along the entire Tshipi Borwa Mine and is made up of three manganese rich zones; the Upper, Middle and the Lower Manganese Ore Body.
- Climate:** The mine falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- Topography:** The mine is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- Soils and land capability and land use:** Comprises structureless, deep, sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton soil form. These soils have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. The fine sandy nature of the soil forms, the low clay content and limited organic matter means these soils are highly erodible. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- Animal life (terrestrial):** Little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the mine. Red data bird species likely to occur at the mine include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. The Tshipi Borwa Mine consists of three vegetation types, namely the Mixed *Vachellia* Savannah, the *Vachellia haematoxylon* Savannah and the *Grewia Flava* Scrub. Protected species include the *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and the *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn) which are protected in accordance with the National Forest Act No. 84 of 1998. *Moraea longistyla* (Goldblatt) protected in accordance with the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act No. 9 of 2009 is also located at the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions



19

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The mine is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4 216km<sup>2</sup>. The nearest watercourses to the mine are the non-perennial Vlermuisleegte (approximately 2km west) and the non-perennial Witleegte (approximately 10km northeast). The rivers are considered ephemeral and only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

global environmental and advisory solutions



20

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present at the mine, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the mine varies between 40m and 74m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations EC, TDS, Chloride, Nitrate, Arsenic, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel and Selenium. The dominant groundwater flow is to the west to the Vlermuisleegte. The majority of boreholes surrounding the mine are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.
- **Air quality:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

global environmental and advisory solutions



21

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Elevated, noise levels are expected near the Tshipi Borwa Mine as a result of existing activities at the mine and surrounding mining operations located to the east and north.
- **Visual:** In general the mine is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The general area is rural in nature however the Tshipi Borwa Mine and the existing surrounding mining operations located to the east and north, have already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

global environmental and advisory solutions



22

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (7)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources:** No sites of significant heritage importance are located at the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present at the mine.
- **Socio-economic:** The closest towns are Hotazel and Black Rock, located approximately 18 km north and 26 km north west of the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

global environmental and advisory solutions



23

### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (1)

- Loss and sterilisation of a mineral resource
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through contamination
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through physical disturbance
- Physical destruction of biodiversity
- General disturbance of biodiversity
- Contamination of surface water resources
- Alteration of natural drainage patterns
- Contamination of groundwater resources
- Lowering of groundwater levels and reducing availability
- Air pollution

global environmental and advisory solutions



24

### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (2)

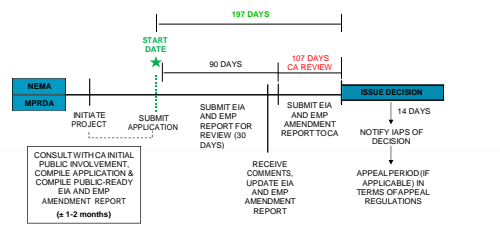
- Increase in disturbing noise levels
- Negative visual views
- Road disturbance and traffic safety
- Ground vibrations, air blasts and fly rock
- Loss of heritage, cultural and palaeontological resources
- Inward migration impact
- Economic impact
- Change in land use

Conduct specialist investigations: groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology, heritage, soil, air and traffic.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings in February 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- EIA and EMP amendment report public and authority review (April 2017):
  - Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
  - Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax or e-mail
  - EIA and EMP amendment report (English): at public venues
  - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
  - Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on EIA and EMP report

### PROJECT TIMELINE



TIMEFRAMES IN RED – COMPETENT AUTHORITY (CA) TIMEFRAMES

### QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

CLOSE





# TSHIPI BORWA MINE

## Minutes of Meeting

**Name of Meeting** : EMP and S24G process pre-application meeting with DMR in Kimberley  
**Date** : 15 June 2016  
**Time** : 10:00 am  
**Venue** : DMR Office Boardroom

	Name & Surname	Designation	Representation
<b>Persons Present:</b>	Salathiel James Manis	SHE Manager - Tshipi	Tshipi Borwa Mine
	Nthabeleng Paneng	Environmental Officer	Tshipi Borwa Mine
	Natasha Daly	SLR	SLR
	Garyn Rapson	Webber-Wentzel	Webber-Wentzel
	Johannes Nematatani	Environment	DMR
	Vincent Muila	Environment	DMR
	Patricia Makhuvele	Environment	DMR
<b>Apologies:</b>	Name & Surname	Designation	
	None		
<b>Absent:</b>	None		
<b>Copies to:</b>	Meeting members		
<b>Chairman:</b>	James Manis		
<b>Scribe:</b>	Nthabeleng Paneng		

<b>Code of Conduct</b>	<b>Respect</b>
	<b>Listening without interrupting</b>
	<b>Honesty</b>
	<b>Language</b>
	<b>Phones on Silent</b>
	<b>Time Keeping</b>
	<b>Participation</b>
	<b>Leaders in Safety</b>
	<b>Preparation for Meeting</b>

**Agenda:**


1. Opening and introduction
  - SJ opened the meeting and introduction done for all.
2. Overview of the EMP/EA amendment process
  - ND presented (presentation available)
3. Overview of the Section 24G process
4. Status of existing environment
5. Environmental process
6. Specialist input
7. Proposed public consultation process
8. Input required from the DMR
9. Close

**Item 1:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
1	Public participation process - Challenges for information access – (some land owners do not have access to i.e. IT computers)	Distribution means have been clarified Ensure that all IAP's have access to the report i.e. farmers union The report will indicate where report will be available	Natasha Smyth	
	(DMR) Will the application for EMP/EA and 24g be one or two application	Public meeting will be held parallel however the applications will be two separate	Natasha Smyth	

**Item 2:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
2	Use of existing application form for EMP/EA amendment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DMR advised that the MPRDA Section 102 form must be used for the EMP amendment and authorisation will be as per NEMA Regulations.</li> </ul>	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	

	<b>TSHIPI BORWA MINE</b>
	<b>Minutes of Meeting</b>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DMR advised that additional waste rock dump can be dealt with in the EMP/EA amendment application.</li> </ul>	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	
--	--	--	--------------------------------------	--

**Item 3:**


No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
3.	Section 24G application is currently not available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DMR advised that the MPRDA Section 102 form must be used for the Section 24g process. (NEMA)</li> </ul>	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	

**Item 4:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
4.	Notification of activities even though it may not be listed	(DMR) advised that moving forward after the proposed layout being approved that any activities which are new Tshipi will have to inform regional manager (DMR) either by pre-consultation meeting or notice letter thus DMR office will advise on the process	James Manis	

**Item 5:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
5.	Mine need to determine what selling of aggregate material will have on rehabilitation of the pit (backfill)	Application to include the rehabilitation plan and the impact that it will have on the closure and the magnitude of the final void	James Manis Vuyelwa Mqoqi	30 July 2016
	If the amendment would review the backfilling of pit (rehabilitation)	DMR – advised that in case where the pit cannot be backfilled the only allowable slopping is at 18 degrees or 1:3m ratio	Natasha Smyth Johannes Nematatani	

	<b>TSHIPI BORWA MINE</b>
	<b>Minutes of Meeting</b>

**Item 6:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
6.	Possible changes of the recommendations from previous specialist studies e.g. underground water traffic assessment	All specialist studies to be reviewed and check if they need to be updated.	Natasha Smyth	

**Item 7:**

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
7.	S24g diesel capacity storage be represented within a range	(DMR) Application to be at least in excess of the existing capacity	Johannes Nematatani	

No.	Activity	Actions to be implemented	Responsible Person	Due Date
8.	EMP/EA and S24G applications	S24G no clear guide for environmental assessment as opposed to NEMA regulation - DMR – advised that both application on SAMRAD be under S102 MPRDA. - DMR advised that S24G application to be submitted urgently to DMR offices. - Determine the type of process to follow when submitting an application (S24G)	SLR	06 July 2016

**Acknowledgment of meeting minutes:**

**Tshipi Borwa Mine** : **James Manis** \_\_\_\_\_

**DMR** : **Johannes Nematatani** \_\_\_\_\_

# TSHIPI BORWA MINE

## PROPOSED EMP AMENDMENT AND SECTION 24G PROCESSES

June 2016

### AGENDA

- Opening and introduction
- Overview of the EMP amendment process
- Overview of the Section 24G process
- Status of existing environment
- Environmental process
- Specialist input
- Proposed public consultation process
- Input required from the DMR
- Close

### OVERVIEW OF THE EMP AMENDMENT PROCESS (1)

- Tshipi currently holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) in terms of the MPRDA and an environmental authorisation (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) in terms of NEMA
- Numerous changes to the approved layout have taken place and as such Tshipi is proposing to amend its approved EMP.

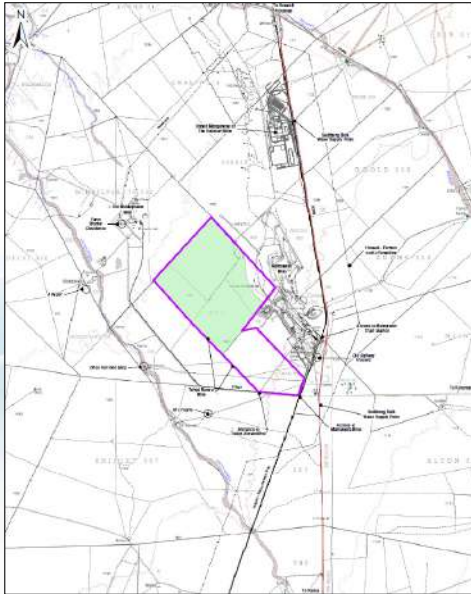
Approved EMP	Changes to infrastructure layout
Provision for two waste rock dumps (northern and western) with combined footprint area of 215 ha and a volume of 91.5 million m <sup>3</sup> .	Waste rock has been deposited onto three dumps, namely the northern, eastern and western dumps. No change to capacity.
Provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
Provision for three stormwater dams: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A 10MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>• An 8MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>• A 6.3MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> </ul>	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3MI stormwater dam. The position has also changed.  The establishment of an additional stormwater dam.

### OVERVIEW OF THE EMP AMENDMENT PROCESS (2)

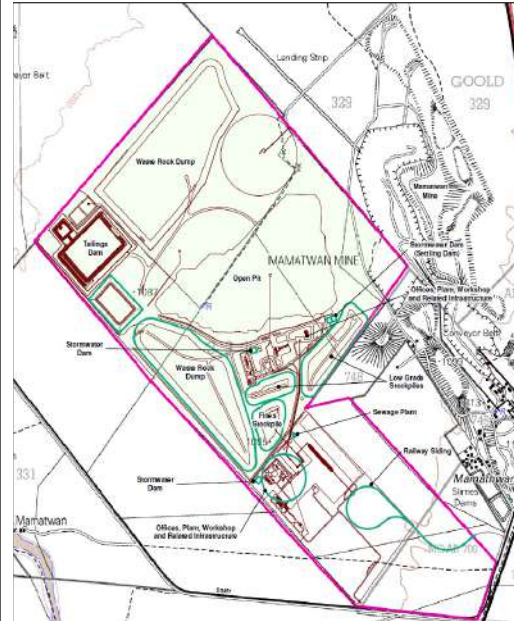
Approved EMP	Changes to infrastructure layout
Provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position has changed.
Provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
-	Establishment of a designated tyre bay.
Provision for two low grade stockpiles.	Low grade stockpiles have been combined and the position has changed.
Provision for a fines stockpile.	The position has been changed.
Provision for product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	Additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.
Provision for a topsoil stockpile area.	Proposing to increase this footprint area. A small second topsoil stockpile area has been established.
Provision to take waste rock from the waste rock dump and use it to backfill the open pit. No void remaining at closure.	Proposing to take some waste rock from the waste rock dump and sell it as aggregate. The open pit will be partially backfilled.



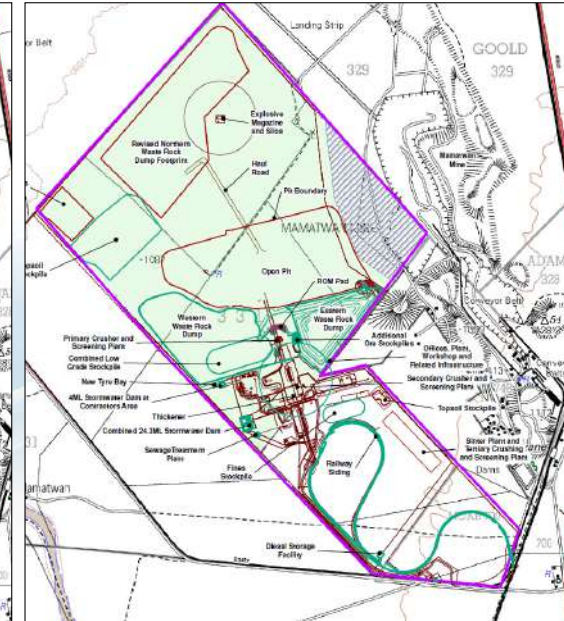
## LOCAL SETTING



## APPROVED LAYOUT



## PROPOSED LAYOUT



## OVERVIEW OF SECTION 24G PROCESS

- Certain facilities at the Tshipi Borwa Mine commenced without authorization in terms of the NEMA.
- Under the NEMA the unlawful commencement of activities may be authorised through an application for rectification made in terms of Section 24G of the NEMA.

Approved EMPr	Activities that commenced without authorisation
Approval for the storage of 500 000 litres of diesel on site.	Tshipi currently has capacity to store more than 1 million litres of diesel on site.
-	Establishment of a haul road on the western boundary of the surface use area.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (1)

- **Geology:** Tshipi Borwa Mine is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation
- **Climate:** Northern Steppe Climatic Zone. Semi arid regions characterised by seasonal rainfall (386mm to 455mm) generally in form of thunderstorms. Prevailing wind direction is southeast.
- **Topography:** The mine is located in a relatively flat area with a gentle slope towards the North West. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).
- **Soils and land capability:** Soils types are homogeneous in terms of texture, structure, and soil depth and consist of deep (>1.5m) windblown sand of the Hutton soil form. Soils at the mine have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils.
- **Land use:** Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining, railway and sparsely situated residences.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (2)

- **Animal life:** Several bird and mammal species are likely to occur on site. These include, the Northern Black Korhaan, the Longbilled lark, the Grey hornbill, Chat Flycatcher, Steenbok, Duiker, Suricate, White-tailed Mongoose, Molerat, and ground squirrels. It should be noted that the animal life population in general has been disturbed due to the existing Tshipi Borwa Mine, Mamatwan and UMK activities and pre-mining activities such as farming and prospecting.
- **Plant life:** The Tshipi Borwa Mine falls within the Kathu Bushveld and consists of three habitat/vegetation types. These habitat/vegetation types include the *Vachellia haematoxylon Savannah*, Mixed *Vachellia Savannah* and *Grewia Flava Scrub*.
- **Surface water:** The mine is located within Quaternary Catchment D41K. The closest watercourses to the mine are the non-perennial Vlermuisleegte ( $\pm 2$ km southwest), the non-perennial Witleegte ( $\pm 10$ km northeast), and the non-perennial Ga-Mogara ( $\pm 6$  km west). Surface water in the area may be used for livestock watering and limited domestic purposes. However, no reliable surface water use is possible from any of the watercourses (Gamogara, Witleegte, Vlermuisleegte Rivers) due to their non-perennial nature and related seasonal river flow.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present beneath the mine, namely a shallow aquifer comprising Kalahari sands and calcrete and a deeper fractured aquifer comprising Dwyka clay and Mooidraai dolomite formation. The average ground water level at the mine ranges from 20 m to 45m below ground level. Groundwater flows are in a west-north-west direction.
- **Air quality:** Apart from the current Tshipi Borwa Mine operations, various activities in the area have potential to contribute to the emission of pollutants. These pollutants include: fugitive dust from veld fires, wind erosion from open areas, dust generated by dirt road travelling, agricultural activities, vehicle tailpipe emissions, emissions from neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, and rail-related fuel combustion
- **Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Existing noise in the project area is mainly caused by surrounding farming activities, localised traffic, train movements, and mining operations.

## STATUS OF THE EXISTING ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Visual:** The Tshipi Borwa Mine is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The site is rural in nature as it is sparsely populated with farmhouses scattered throughout the area. The existing mining operations (on site and adjacent to the site) and construction activities have already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.
- **Heritage/cultural & palaeontological resources:** No significant heritage resources or cultural materials have been found to occur at the Tshipi Borwa Mine.
- **Socio-economic:** Farm houses and farm worker residences are the closest settlements to the mine and are located within a 2km radius. There is a high level of unemployment with a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas.

## ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS

### EMP amendment

- Undertaken in accordance with Section 31 of NEMA – Substantive amendment
- No new listed NEMA and NEM:WA listed activities will be triggered.
- Two phases: Application phase and EMP amendment report phase
- EMP amendment report phase:
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, NGO, regulatory authorities etc.)
  - Assessment of potential impacts of the proposed project on the environment
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plan

### Section 24G process

- Application phase for rectification
- DMR to advise on further procedural (public involvement) and information requirements (environmental report) by means of a notice or requirements letter

## SPECIALIST INPUT

- The plan for specialist input for both the EMP amendment and the Section 24G processes is to use information from existing specialist studies undertaken for the approved EMP.
- The closure cost report will be updated as part of the EMP amendment process and will be undertaken in accordance with the NEMA Financial Provision Regulations of 2015.

## PROPOSED PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS (1)

- The public consultation for the Section 24G process and the EMP amendment process will be run in parallel.
- The public consultation proposed includes the following:
  - Placement of an advert in the local paper.
  - Distribute newsletters informing IAPs and regulatory authorities about the proposed projects.
  - Review of the EMP amendment report and the Section 24G environmental report for 30 days by IAPs and regulatory authorities via:
    - Hard copies left at designated venues
    - Distribution of a summary of the EMP amendment report and the Section 24G environmental report via fax, email and hand delivery
    - SMS notifications
    - Electronic copies will be made available via an FTP site.

## PROPOSED PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS (2)

- Regulatory authorities that will form part of the public consultation process include:
  - Department of Mineral Resources (DMR)
  - Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS)
  - Department of Environment and Nature Conservation (DENC)
  - South African Heritage Resource Agency (SAHRA)
  - Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF)
  - Department of Rural Development Land Reform (DRDLR)
  - Department of Roads and Public Works (DRPW)
  - Joe Morolong Local Municipality and associated ward councillor
  - John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality

## INPUT REQUIRED FROM THE DMR

- It is understood that a DMR template for a substantive amendment application is currently not available. It follows that the environmental authorisation application currently available on SAMRAD will be utilised.
- It is understood that a DMR template for a substantive amendment report is currently not available. It follows that the EIA and EMP report template for environmental authorisation currently available on SAMRAD will be utilised.
- It is understood that a Section 24G application is currently not available. DMR to advise on how to proceed and which template to use.

Close

global environmental solutions







Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
Vincent Mula			053 207 1716	vincent.mula@dmr.gov.za
Johannes Nematidani			053 807 1763 082 444 9037	Johannes.Nematidani@dmr.gov.za
Natasha Daly	SLR consulting		083 276 8570	nsmyth@slrconsulting.com
Nkabeleng Panang	Tshipi d Ntle	Farm Mamatwan 331 P.O. BOX 2098 KATHU, 8446	087 845 1381 083 6335693	nkabeleng@tshipi.co.za
James Manis	Tshipi d Ntle	ii	0834069775	james@tshipi.co.za
Garyn Rapson	Webber Wentzel	Box 61771 Marshalltown	083215 8595	garyn.rapson@webberwentzel.com
Patricia Makhuvete		ii	011 4758343 053 807 1700	Patricia.Makhuvete@dmr.gov.za
James Manis	TSHIPI		083 4069775	





**OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSIONER: NORTHERN CAPE**

Hyesco Arcade, 4-8 Old Main Road, Kimberley, 8300 | PO Box 2458, Kimberley, 8300

Tel: (053) 807 5700 | Fax: (053) 831 6501

Reference: Nqabisa Mkalipi

Date: 20/07/2016

**APPLICANT: SLR CONSULTING (AFRICA) (PTY) LTD**

TEL: 011 467 0945

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

**RE: LAND CLAIMS ENQUIRIES**

**PROPERTY DESCRIPTION**

1. PORTION 16, 17 and 18, Mamatwan 331
2. Remaining extent, Portion 1 and 3, Moab 700

Dear Sir/Madam

This communiqué serves to advise your company that according to our database there is no restitution lodged against the above mention properties description.

We envisaged that there will be new claims lodged from that area since claims have been re-opened on the 1 July 2014- 30 June 2019. Currently the Mobile lodgement bus is visiting all districts in the province to accept new claims.

It should however be borne in mind that our database is continuously being updated, therefore this information may be subject to change and you will be informed accordingly.



Yours in service delivery

.....

**NQABISA MKALIPI**

**SENIOR COMMUNICATION OFFICER**

**THE OFFICE OF THE REGIONAL LAND CLAIMS COMMISSION: NORTHERN CAPE**

**DATE:** 20/07/2016





**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING**  
**TSHIPI BORWA MINE EMP AMENDMENT**  
**INTERESTED AND AFFECTED PARTY DATABASE**

**TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM ..... i**

**TABLE 2: LANDOWNERS WITHIN IN THE PROJECT AREA..... iii**

**TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA..... iv**

**TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS ..... i**

**TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS ..... i**

**TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES LIST..... iii**

**TABLE 1: PROJECT TEAM AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT TEAM**

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and email
Project team	Mr	James	Manis	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining ( Pty) Ltd	Farm Mamatwan 331 Kuruman Magisterial District Northern Cape	SHEC-Environmental Officer	053 739 4726	<a href="mailto:james@tshipi.co.za">james@tshipi.co.za</a>
	Mr	Nthabeleng	Paneng			SHEC-Environmental Officer	053 739 4700 082 633 5693	<a href="mailto:nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za">nthabeleng@tshipi.co.za</a>
Environmental consultants	Ms	Natasha	Daly	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	P.O. Box 1596 Cramer View 2060	Project Manager	011-467-0945	011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:ndaly@slrconsulting.com">ndaly@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mr	Brandon	Stobart			Project Reviewer		011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:bstobart@slrconsulting.com">bstobart@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Ms	Mase	Rantsieng			Project Assistant		011 467 0978 <a href="mailto:mransien@slrconsulting.com">mransien@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mr	Steve	Van Niekerk	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd	Fourways Manor Office Park Cnr Roos & Macbeth Streets Fourways	Closure Specialist	011 467 0945	<a href="mailto:svanniekerk@slrconsulting.com">svanniekerk@slrconsulting.com</a>
Specialis Team	Mrs	Hanlie	Liebenberg-enslin	Airshed Planning Professional (Pty) Ltd	480 Smuts Drive, Halfway Garderns, PO Box 5260, Halfway House, 1685	Air Impact Assessment	011 805 1940	<a href="mailto:hanlie@airshed.co.za">hanlie@airshed.co.za</a>
	Dr	Natalie	Birch	Ecological Management Services	PO Boc 110470 Hadison Park, Kimberely, 8306	Biodiversity Survey	053 832 1561	<a href="mailto:birch@hinet.co.za">birch@hinet.co.za</a>
	Mr	Mihai	Mureson	SLR Consulting (Pty) Ltd	PO Box 1596 CramerView 2060	Groundwater Study	011 467 0945	<a href="mailto:mmureson@slrconsulting.com">mmureson@slrconsulting.com</a>
	Mr	Garry	Patterson	ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water	Private Bag X79, Pretoria 0001	Soil and Land Use Study	012 310 2601 083 556 2458	<a href="mailto:garry@arc.agric.za">garry@arc.agric.za</a>
	Mr	Polke	Birkholtz	PGS Heritage (Pty) Ltd		Heritage and Paleontology Impact Assessment		085 675 8077 <a href="mailto:polke@pgspgsheritage.co.za">polke@pgspgsheritage.co.za</a>

Interest group	Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and email
	Mr	Paul	Van der Westhuizen	Siyazi Gauteng (Pty) Ltd	PO Box 71333 Willows Gauteng 0041	Traffic Impact Assessment	012 343 6259	012 344 6496 <a href="mailto:paul@siyazi.co.za">paul@siyazi.co.za</a>

**TABLE 2: LANDOWNERS WITHIN IN THE PROJECT AREA**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Tite Deed	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	James	Manis	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mine	PO BOX 652286, Benmore, 2010	Mamatwan 331 (Portion 16 T416/2014) Mamatwan 331 (Portion 17 T416/2014) Mamatwan 331 (Portion 18 T416/2014)	Landwoner	053 739 4726	<a href="mailto:james@tshipi.co.za">james@tshipi.co.za</a>
Mr	Machiel Andries	Kruger	Landowner	P O Box 358 Kuruman 8460	Moab 700 (Remaining extent) T594/1987	Landowner	053 741 1612 083 656 6545	<a href="mailto:krugersoret@yahoo.com">krugersoret@yahoo.com</a>
Ms	Surette	Kruger				Daughter	083 3352 685	
Mr	Sam	Fiff	Transnet		Moab 700, (Portion 1) T250/1983		051 408 256 083 284 3619	<a href="mailto:Sam.fiff@transnet.net">Sam.fiff@transnet.net</a>
Ms	Lerato	Legong	Hotazel Manganese Mines (Pty) Ltd		Moab 700 (Portion 3 T953/2009)	Landowner	011 376 3594 082 788 0528	<a href="mailto:Lerato.Legong@south32.net">Lerato.Legong@south32.net</a>
Mr	Dennis	Chinasamy					011 376 2243 083 417 1091	<a href="mailto:dennis.chinasamy@south32.net">dennis.chinasamy@south32.net</a>
Mr	Sylvia	Makoele						<a href="mailto:Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net">Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net</a>



**TABLE 3: LANDOWNERS ADJACENT TO THE PROJECT AREA**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	James	Manis	Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mine	PO BOX 652286, Benmore, 2010	Mamatwan 331 (Portion 8)	053 739 4726	<a href="mailto:james@tshipi.co.za">james@tshipi.co.za</a>
Mr	Andries	Mathys Van Den Berg	Landwoner	-	Mamatwan 331 - Remaining extent T594/ 1987	082 495 4409	<a href="mailto:andriesmvdb@gmail.com">andriesmvdb@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Lerato	Legong	Hotazel Manganese Mines (Pty) Ltd	-	Middelplaats 332 portion 4 Goold 329 portion 5 - T2426/2010	011 376 3594 082 788 0528	<a href="mailto:Lerato.Legong@south32.net">Lerato.Legong@south32.net</a>
Mr	Dennis	Chinasamy			Goold (Portion 9 T2821/2011) Adams 328 (Portion 4 T338/2009)	011 376 2243 083 417 1091	<a href="mailto:dennis.chinasamy@south32.net">dennis.chinasamy@south32.net</a>
Mr	Sylvia	Mukoele			Mamatwan 331 (Portion 1 T2426/2010) Mamatwan 331 (Portion 2 T2426/2010) Mamatwan 331 (Portion 3 T953/2009) Middelplaats 332 (Portion 4 T2426/2010)	053 742 2174 084 916 2179	<a href="mailto:Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net">Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net</a>
Mr	Derick	Korff	Terra Nominees (Pty) Ltd	-	Rissik 330 – portion 1 T1782/2007	071 607 2673 011 376 2530	<a href="mailto:derick.korff@south32.net">derick.korff@south32.net</a>
Mrs	Alex	Mooya			Smartt 314 (Portion 0 T2396/1996) Middelplaats 332 (Portion 1 T2397/1996)	076 979 5713 011 376 2511	<a href="mailto:Alex.Mooya@south32.net">Alex.Mooya@south32.net</a>
Mr	Cabangile	Zulu	Transnet		Adams 328 portion 3 - T1107/1992 Mamatwan portion 7 T666/1965 Shirley 367 portion 3 - T43/1993 Smartt 314 T221/1966 (Portion 1) Rissik (Portion 2 T515/1992) Goold (Portion 8 T515/1992)	011 544 9749 083 390 8585	<a href="mailto:cabangile.zulu@transnet.net">cabangile.zulu@transnet.net</a>

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation/ Interest	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mrs	Steyn	Therisia	Gideon Poolman Familie Trust	P O Box 346 Hotazel 8490	Rissik Portion 0 and 1 T3211/2015 Goold (Portion 6 T3211/2015)	053 741 1346 083 979 2675	<a href="mailto:tsteyn@lantic.net">tsteyn@lantic.net</a>
Mr	Pule	Soaisa	United Manganese of Kalahari Pty Ltd		Rissik 330 Portion 3 T2092/2009		<a href="mailto:Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za">Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za</a>
Mr	Cupido	Love				0835508043	<a href="mailto:Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za">Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za</a>
Mr	Thivha	Tshithavhane				0824614386	<a href="mailto:Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za">Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za</a>
Mr	Kruger Michiel	Andries	Private landowner	327 milner Hotazel 8490  PO Box 308 Kuruman 8460	Goold (Portion 1 T399/1977) Milner 327 (Portion 0 T26/1931)	0537411612	<a href="mailto:krugersoret@yahoo.com">krugersoret@yahoo.com</a>
Mr	Frederick	Ludeke	Eskom Holdings		Adams (Portion 1 T347/1971) Adams (Portion 2 T1162/1982)	081 717 9977	<a href="mailto:ludekefj@eskom.co.za">ludekefj@eskom.co.za</a>
Mr	Fourie Annalien	Elizabeth	Private landowner	PO box 1281 Kuruman Dibeng district Dibeng 8460	Shirley 367 (Portion1 T730/1984)	0537121919 0735566842	<a href="mailto:anfou@absamail.co.za">anfou@absamail.co.za</a>
Mr	H P	Venter	Saltrim Ranches (Pty) Ltd	P O Box 8 Hotazel 8490	Middelplaats 332 (Portion 0 T2297/2006) Adams (Portion 0 T2297/2006)	053 741 1610 082 507 7716	<a href="mailto:camel@vodamail.co.za">camel@vodamail.co.za</a>

**TABLE 4: OTHER IAPS**

Title	Name	Surname	Organisation	Address	Interest	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
	Laetitia Penny Trust		Shirley Remaining Extent		Owner		
Mr	Jurie	Kriek	Lehating Agriculture	PO Box 213, Hotazel		082 664 1996	<a href="mailto:juriekr@gmail.com">juriekr@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Jan	Theart	Agri Kuruman and Kalagadi Water Verbruikers Forum	PO Box 224 Hotazel		0827766271	<a href="mailto:voorsitter@agrikur.co.za">voorsitter@agrikur.co.za</a>
Mr	Gert	Theart	Landowner			0824562040	<a href="mailto:Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za">Gert.theart@vodamail.co.za</a>
Mr	Albertus	Viljoen	Tshiping Water Use Association	PO Box 434, Postmasburg 8420		083 649 5452	<a href="mailto:info@tshiping.co.za">info@tshiping.co.za</a>
Mr	Eben	Anthouissen	Mac Mac Agri	PO Boc 117 Hotazel 8490		0731634665	<a href="mailto:ebenanthouissen@hotmail.com">ebenanthouissen@hotmail.com</a> <a href="mailto:ebena@absamail.co.za">ebena@absamail.co.za</a>
Mr	Johannes	Pretorius	Portion 2 Shirley		Owner		
Mrs	Theresia	Steyn	Portion 6 Goold, Rissik 330	P O Box 346 Hotazel 8490	Owner	083 979 2675	<a href="mailto:tsteyn@lantic.net">tsteyn@lantic.net</a>
Mr	Rene	De Briun	Electricity commission		Portion 1& 2 Adams 328	051 404 2467	<a href="mailto:dbruiner@eskom.co.za">dbruiner@eskom.co.za</a>
Mrs	Maria	Booyesen	Alton 368 Remaining Extent		Owner		
Mr	Andries Matthys Andries (Matthys Duvenhage Testamentere Trust)	Duvenhage	Portion 1 Alton 368 T905/2009		owner		
Mr	Madelaine (Andrew Pyper's daughter)	Pyper	Middelplaats 730	P.O Box 132 Kuruman 8460	Land Owner	0836776846	<a href="mailto:mmvanwyk10@gmail.com">mmvanwyk10@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Johan	Houps	Smartt 314	P.O Box 58 Kuruman 8460	Land user	053 712 1288 (landline doesn't exist) 072 502 0373 (voicemail)	
Mr	Niekie	Kruger	Goold Ptn 1	P.O Box 358 Kuruman 8460		053 741 1318 082 879 7451	<a href="mailto:krugersoret@yahoo.com">krugersoret@yahoo.com</a>
Mr	Carel & Martha	Reyneke	Portion 2 Goold 329	P.O Box 255 Kathu 8446		053 723 1372 082 898 3060	<a href="mailto:Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za">Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za</a>

<b>Title</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Surname</b>	<b>Organisation</b>	<b>Address</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Telephone and cell phone</b>	<b>Fax and e-mail</b>
Ms	Justine Mothusi	Matabatha Loeto	Provincial Government of the North West Province	Private Bag X 2037	Portion 1 Moab 700.	018 387 2025 018 387 2118	
Mr	Joseph	Matshidiso				076 411 8977	<a href="mailto:josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com">josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com</a>

**TABLE 5: SURROUNDING INDUSTRY AND MINES, NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATIONS**

Title	Name	Surname	Interest	Address	Designation	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Siphiwe	Likhuleni	Kalagadi Manganese Pty Ltd	328 Rivonia Boulevard 1st Floor North Wing Rivonia 2128	Landowner of Olive Pan 282 RE Gama 283 Portion 1 Whole farm Umtu 281	011 808 2000	<a href="mailto:siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za">siphiwe@kalagadi.co.za</a>
Mr	Tshepo	Molai					<a href="mailto:Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za">Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za</a>
Mr	Ramon	Henney	Telkom SA (Ltd)			082 776 6271	<a href="mailto:henneyrc@telkom.co.za">henneyrc@telkom.co.za</a>
Ms	Tshepang	Tsekwa	Sebilo Resources	121 Mendelssohn Road Roosevelt Park, Johannesburg 2129	Landowner	011 782 4322	<a href="mailto:info@sebiloresources.co.za">info@sebiloresources.co.za</a> <a href="mailto:didi@sebiloresources.co.za">didi@sebiloresources.co.za</a>
Mr	Jan	Theart	Agri Kuruman and Kalagadi Water Verbruikers Forum		P.O Box 224 Hotazel 8490	083 649 5452	<a href="mailto:voorsitter@agrikur.co.za">voorsitter@agrikur.co.za</a>
Mr	Albertus	Viljoen	Tshiping Water Use Association		PO Box 434, Postmasburg, 8420	082 776 6271	<a href="mailto:info@tshiping.co.za">info@tshiping.co.za</a>
Ms	Dineo	Peta	Samancor	P O Box 1 Hotazel 8490		011 376 2627 082 082 5529	<a href="mailto:dineo.peta@south32.net">dineo.peta@south32.net</a>
Ms	Suzanne	Erasmus	WESSA NC	P O Box 316 Kimberly 8300	Regional Chairperspn	053 839 2717	053 842 1433 <a href="mailto:wessanc@yahoo.com">wessanc@yahoo.com</a>
Mr	Elias	Motia		P.O Box 820 Vryburg 8600		078 289 6792 (number not available on mtn network)	
Mr	Jurie	Kriek		PO Box 213 Hotazel		0826641996	<a href="mailto:juriekr@gmail.com">juriekr@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Eben	Anthouissen		P.O Box 117 Hotazel 8490		0731634665	<a href="mailto:ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com">ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com</a>
Mr	Louis	Hauman	BCM Kudumane			083 251 5334 086 726 8778 (fax)	<a href="mailto:louis@soetvlakte.co.za">louis@soetvlakte.co.za</a>
Mr	Jaison	Rajen	BHP Billiton			053 742 2195 083 348 7242 086 606 5015 (fax)	<a href="mailto:Jaison.Rajan@south32.net">Jaison.Rajan@south32.net</a>
Mr	Hendrik	Arangies	Kudumane Manganese Resources Pty Ltd				<a href="mailto:hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za">hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za</a>

Title	Name	Surname	Interest	Address	Designation	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Conri	Moolman	Kudumane Manganese Resources Pty Ltd				<a href="mailto:conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com">conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com</a>
Mr	Stephen	Nakanyane	ESKOM	P.O Box 356 Bloemfontein 9300	Land and Rights	051 404 2013 083 443 8911	<a href="mailto:nadrap@eskom.co.za">nadrap@eskom.co.za</a> 051 404 2972
Mr	Gerrie	Van Schalkwyk	ESKOM	P.O Box 356 Bloemfontein 9300	Senior Environmental Advisor	051 404 2980 072 858 5855	051 404 2972 <a href="mailto:Gerrie.vanschalkwyk@eskom.co.za">Gerrie.vanschalkwyk@eskom.co.za</a>
Mr	Benito	Williams	ESKOM	P.O Box 356 Bloemfontein 9300		051 404 2983 083 634 6100	<a href="mailto:Benito.williams@eskom.co.za">Benito.williams@eskom.co.za</a>
Mr	Nondwe	Khanya	ESKOM (Northern Cape)			053 830 5946	<a href="mailto:khanyen@eskom.co.za">khanyen@eskom.co.za</a>
Mr	Bonolo	Lekwa	Assmang Ltd			082 739 1909 053 751 5302	<a href="mailto:bonolol@brmo.co.za">bonolol@brmo.co.za</a>
Mr	Rethabile	Mboya					<a href="mailto:Rethabile.Mboya@arm.co.za">Rethabile.Mboya@arm.co.za</a>
Mr	Ashley	Mcleod					<a href="mailto:AshleyG.Mcleod@arm.co.za">AshleyG.Mcleod@arm.co.za</a>
Mr	Doctor	Bvuma	DMB Minerals cc	92 Villa Toulouse Eagle Trace Estate Dainfern		072 031 7455	086 692 4114
Mr	Tumisang	Tagane	AfriBits	York 279 Portion 2, Telele 312 portion 1, Devon 277 portion 0, York 279 portion 2, York 279 portion 11		079 874 0504	086 616 5343 <a href="mailto:info@afribits.co.za">info@afribits.co.za</a>
Mr	Ramon	Henney	Telkom SA Ltd	Hotazel 280 Portion 2, N'chwaneng 267 portion 5		051 401 6414	<a href="mailto:henneyrc@telkom.co.za">henneyrc@telkom.co.za</a>



**TABLE 6: REGULATORY AUTHORITIES LIST**

Title	Name	Surname	Department	Postal Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Ms	Esther	Makungo	Department of Water and Sanitation	28 Central Road Kimberley 8300	063 407 4336	<a href="mailto:MakungoE@dws.gov.za">MakungoE@dws.gov.za</a> 053 807 8800
Ms	Dawn	Le Fleur		Private Bag X6101 Kimberley 8300	053 836 7600 053 836 7661	<a href="mailto:lefleurd@dwa.gov.za">lefleurd@dwa.gov.za</a>
Ms	Jacoline	Mans	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries	26 Olien Street, Louisvale Road, Upington, 8801		<a href="mailto:JacolineMa@daff.gov.za">JacolineMa@daff.gov.za</a> 054 338 5909
Mr	Thulani	Mthombeni	Department of Environment and Nature Conservation		071 673 7252 053 807 7430	<a href="mailto:tmtho@webmail.co.za">tmtho@webmail.co.za</a> <a href="mailto:Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za">Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za</a>
Ms	Raisibe	Sekepane	Department of Mineral Resources	65 Phakamile Mabija Street Perm Building Kimberley	079 900 9006 082 441 5992 053 807 1719	<a href="mailto:Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za">Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za</a> 053 832 5671
Mr	Vincent	Muila		P.O Box 6093 Kimberley 8300	0714758610	<a href="mailto:vincent.muila@dmr.co.za">vincent.muila@dmr.co.za</a>
Ms	Julia	Katong	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Ward Councillor (Ward number 4)	PO Box 1480, Kuruman, 8460	082 847 4572	<a href="mailto:juliakatong2@gmail.com">juliakatong2@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Joe	Masela	Secretary of Ward Committee – Ward 4	PO Box 63 Van Zylsrus 8467	082 710 7648	<a href="mailto:Jmmalesa66@gmail.com">Jmmalesa66@gmail.com</a>
Mr	Nkgomotsang	Polelo	Ward Committee member	PO Box 488 Kuruman 8460	0791937407	
Mr	Lennox	Ketong	Secretary of youth league	PO Box 3620 Kuruman 8460	071 051 4783	
Mr	Tshepho	Bloom	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Municipal Manager	Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474	053 773 9300	<a href="mailto:bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za">bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za</a>
Ms	Dineo	Leutlwetse	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – municipal mayor	Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474	053 773 9300	<a href="mailto:leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za">leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za</a>

Title	Name	Surname	Department	Postal Address	Telephone and cell phone	Fax and e-mail
Mr	Seneo	Seleka	Joe Morolong Local Municipality – Environmental manager	Private Bag X117, Mothibistad, 8474	072 740 4561 053 773 9300	<a href="mailto:sseleka@webmail.co.za">sseleka@webmail.co.za</a> <a href="mailto:sseleka@joemorolong.gov.za">sseleka@joemorolong.gov.za</a>
Mr	Moses	Eilerd	John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality – Municipal Manager	PO Box 1480, Kuruman, 8460	0537128700	<a href="mailto:eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za">eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za</a> 053 712 8731
Mr	Viljoen	Mothibi	Department of Agriculture and Land Reform - HOD	162 George Street, Private Bag X5018, Kimberley, 8300	0538389102	<a href="mailto:fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za">fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za</a>
Mr	Ryan	Oliver	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform - Land claims commissioner		053 807 5700	<a href="mailto:ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za">ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za</a> 053 831 6501
Ms	Natasha	Higgitt	South African Heritage Resources Agency			<a href="mailto:nhiggitt@sahra.org.za">nhiggitt@sahra.org.za</a>

# Kankerdag lig publiek in oor risikoverlaging

Elkeen wat deur kanker beïnvloed word, het 'n keuse oor hoe om te reageer om die impak van hierdie siekte op individue, families of gemeenskappe te verminder.

Marthaline Job, 'n gemeenskapsmobiliseerder en maatskaplike werker van die Kankervereniging van Suid-Afrika (Kansa), sê daar sterf jaarliks wêreldwyd 8,2 miljoen mense aan kanker.

Wêreldkankerdag op Saterdag (04/02) gee die publiek weer die geleentheid om by die stryd teen kanker betrokke te raak.

In die Noord-Kaap het Kansa drie sorg-sentrakantore – te Kimberley, Upington en Springbok.

“Die opgeleide en professionele personeel se hoofdoel is om gemeenskappe te mobiliseer om betrokke te raak.

“Dit is nodig sodat kankerpatiënte en hul families die beste ondersteuning kan ontvang en om die gemeenskap met kennis te bemagtig om hul risiko op kanker te verminder,” sê Job.

“Kansa besoek ook graag werksplekke waar daar siftingingstoetse deur 'n gekwalifiseerde verpleegkundige gedoen sal word, asook om al die werknemers van inligting te voorsien rondom kanker en risiko-verlaging.

– Marthaline Job

“Skole word veral genooi om betrokke te raak by ons jeugprojekte waardeur daar 'n Kansa-jeugkomitee in die betrokke skool opgelei word om deur die jaar die leerlinge van inligting te voorsien om hul risiko op kanker te verlaag.

“Kansa besoek ook werksplekke waar daar siftingstoetse deur 'n gekwalifiseerde verpleegkundige gedoen word, en om die werknemers oor

kanker en risiko-verlaging in te lig.”

Op Saterdag (04/02) sal die Upington-kantoor se personeel en vrywilligers in die Kalahari Mall (ingang 2) beskikbaar wees vir enige navrae, aanneld van pasiënte en ook om afsprake vir siftingstoetse vir die vroeë opsporing van kanker te maak.

Daar sal ook gratis leefstyl-risiko-metings vir individue gedoen word.

Die Upington-streek benodig dringend die hulp van meer vrywilligers om 'n beter diens aan die gemeenskap te lewer.

Elke vrywilliger word volledig toegerus met kennis en word deurloopend deur die personeel ondersteun.

Indien enigiemand daarin belangstel om betrokke te raak by Kansa in die Upington-streek – op watter manier ook al – maak Saterdag 'n draai by hul stalletjie in die Kalahari Mall of bel die kantoor in Le Rouxstraat 60 by 054-332-4937.



Vin Diesel in 'n toneel uit *xX: Return of Xander Cage*.

## Fliek in oortreffende trap

### Morné Schaap

Ontploffings, wilde gevegte, mal toertjies en aantrekklike vroue. 'n Mens kan niks meer verwag van *xX: Return of Xander Cage* nie.

Die kragman Vin Diesel is terug nadat sy karakter Xander Cage jare lank weggekrui het of vermoedelik dood was.

Cage moet weer help om die wêreld 'n veilige plek te maak.

'n Booswig skuif satelliete uit hul wentelbane en laat dit brandend op die aarde te laat neerstort.

Cage smee kragte met 'n nuwe baas om agter die kap van die byl te kom, al maak sy die lewe vir hom

moeilik. Hy kry ook baie hulp van ander karakters wat net soos hy leef om die dood met waaghalsige toertjies te tart.

Gaan Cage en klie die booswigte betyds vang?

Wees verseker die storielyn speel tweede viool. Die toertjies en mense is so koel dat hulle die helfte van die tyd in stadige beweging geskiet word – sodat ons mooi kan sien.

Maar dit is tog hoekom 'n mens die kaartjie gekoop het. Die gevegte en toertjies is volop.

Hulle ski teen berge in die oerwoud af en spring uit vliegtuie sonder 'n valskerm.

Die aksie laat die oë rek en al weet jy dit is oordrewe, is dit pret.

Dit was lekker om Donnie Yen weer ná sy rol in *Rogue One: A Star Wars Story* te sien.

Ruby Rose is 'n kalm skerpskutter en al kan Samuel L. Jackson die rol van Gibbons in sy slaap speel, bly hy steeds een van die koelste karakters in die fliek. Ek het geniet om Diesel weer as Xander Cage te sien.

Soos 'n garage-pastei ná middernag is *xX: Return of Xander Cage* 'n plesiertjie waarvoor jy net so 'n bietjie skuldig voel. As jy nie Oscar-spel of Shakespeare verwag nie, is dit pret. Luidrugtig en in die oortreffende trap.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

#### TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

#### PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In broad terms, this includes the following:

- An increase in the number, position, volume and layout of waste rock dumps
- Change to the design, capacity and position of the sewage treatment plant
- Change to the stormwater management system including additional storage
- Change to the position of the office, plant and workshop
- Change to the number and position of the low grade stockpiles and position of the fines stockpile
- Change to the design of the railway siding and an increase in length
- The establishment of an additional temporary product stockpile area
- The establishment of a tyre bay
- The establishment of an additional temporary topsoil stockpile area

In addition to the above, Tshipi is also proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)

Email: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) and/or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission



**SK** Ster-Kalahari  
054-3322107

**“BALLOON STUFFING”**  
**NOU BESKIKBAAR**

Maandag	Gesluit	Gesluit	Gesluit	Gesluit
Dinsdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Woensdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Donderdag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Vrydag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00
Saterdag	12H00	15H00	17H30	20H00
Sondag	Gesluit	15H00	17H30	20H00

**Flieks begin 3 February**

Adventure Romance  
**PG13** 7.1  
**116MIN**  
**PASSENGERS**

A spacecraft traveling to a distant colony planet and transporting thousands of people has a malfunction in its sleep chambers. As a result, two passengers are awakened 90 years early.

Action Adventure  
**PG13** 6.6  
**107MIN**  
**RETURN OF XANDER CAGE**

Xander Cage is left for dead after an incident, though he secretly returns to action for a new, tough assignment with his handler Augustus Gibbons.

**Skillfull**  
Accredited Occupational Health & Safety Training

**Advance your career in occupational health and safety. All our courses are nationally/internationally accredited. (Full-time/distance learning options)**

**CERTIFICATES AND DIPLOMAS: ( MINING AND INDUSTRIAL )**  
Safety Officers/COMSOC@ level 1, 2 & 3 courses  
COMSOC@ is a Registered Trade Mark No: 2013/13447/8 of Skillfull  
ICAM Courses  
Environmental Management (ISO 14001)  
Safety Representative's courses  
Risk Management courses  
HIRA courses  
Strata Control  
First Aid Level 1  
NEBOSH – International General Certificate

**UPCOMING EVENTS**  
• Safety Officers /COMSOC@3 Full-time course: 27 February – 10 March 2017  
• First Aid Level 1: 2 March - 3 March 2017  
• Safety Officers/COMSOC@1 Full-time course: 20 March – 31 March 2017  
• Safety Officers/COMSOC@2 Full Time Course: 3 April – 13 April 2017

**Call us for specials and Payment Plans**

Contact our client services department for enquiries / Course Schedule:  
018 786 4300 / 018 786 2812 (8h00 – 16h00)  
WhatsApp Nr: 072 768 5165  
Or visit us at [www.skillfull29.co.za](http://www.skillfull29.co.za) / [www.minesafetytraining.co.za](http://www.minesafetytraining.co.za)

## Talle vas ná misbruik van drank

Lede van die Upington-polisie kantoor het die naweek (28/01 tot 29/01) altesaam 121 mense as deel van misdadvoorkoming in Upington in hegtenis geneem.

Die lede het veral op drankverwante oortredings soos dronkenskap, die gebruik van drank in die openbaar en oproerige gedrag gefokus.

Die lede het tydens voetpatrollies mense by die taxi-staanplek deursoek. Wettige drankpersele is besoek om te bepaal of die eienaars die voorwaardes van hul dranklisensie nakom.

Nog mense is vir oortredings soos diefstal, winkeldiefstal, handel in dwelms, dronkbestuur en die gebruik van 'n voertuig sonder die eienaar se toestemming in hegtenis geneem.

Kapt. Jacques September, polisie woordvoerder, sê die gebruik van drank in die openbaar is 'n bron van kommer aangesien drank oral gebruik word.

“Oortreders sal vasgevat word,” sê September.



## Hotazel Kollege

# Nuwe aanstellings



**Agter vlnr :** Primrose Hlete (graad RRR Engels), Ruan Kröhn (Sportorganiseerder), Maudi Erasmus (graad 3 Afrikaans) en Ina-Maré Kriek (aflosonderwyser). **Voor vlnr:** Esmari Theart (Wiskunde graad 10 en 11, Wiskunde Geletterdheid graad 8 en 9, EBW graad 7), Edith Lekwene (graad R Engels) en Janina Cloete (graad 4).

## Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool



Links: Juffrou Chalené du Plessis, 'n oud-leerder van Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool is met ingang 1 Januarie 2017 as onderwyser by die skool aangestel. Sy het aan die Universiteit van die Vrystaat studeer waar sy die B. Comm Regte graad verwerf het. Sy is ook van voorneme om haar onvoltooide LLB graad binnekort te voltooi. Sy is verantwoordelik vir Tegnologie vir graad 8, Lewensoriëntering vir graad 9 en Ekonomie vir grade 10 en 11. Alle sterkte word haar toegewens vir die pad wat sy in die onderwys wil loop.

Regs: Juffrou Renate Mienies, 'n oud-leerder van Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool is met ingang 1 Januarie 2017 as departementshoof in die Grondslagfase by die skool aangestel. Dit het ook vir haar 'n lang tyd geneem om tot by die aanstelling te vorder. Sy was eers 'n kleuterskool onderwyser by die Lutheran Kinder-garden te Rietfontein. Daarna het sy aflosposte beklee by Rietfontein Gekombineerde Skool, Laerskool Phlindersbron, JJ Adams en Swartkopsdam. Tussendeur het sy haar studies vir haar Gevorderde Onderwys Sertifikaat aan die Noordwes Universiteit voortgesit. As gekwalifiseerde onderwyser het sy vir 'n paar jaar aan die Laerskool Loubos onderwys gegee. Na al die om-swerwinge het sy haar in 2008 weereens by haar alma mater kom aansluit. Ten spyte van haar pligte as departementshoof is sy die klasonderwyser van graad 3A. Alle sterkte word haar toegebid om haar taak na die beste van haar vermoëns uit te voer.



### HUMAN RESOURCES OFFICER DEPARTMENT: Human Resources

#### Job Purpose

- To act as a first point of contact for all customers to the Human Resources team.
- To provide an effective Human Resources administration service
- To co-ordinate HR recruitment systems including safer recruitment practices
- To ensure accurate HR records on all employees
- To provide HR reports as required

#### Job Duties

- Recruitment and Selection
- Carry out all the administrative processes in the recruitment process, for example; prepare recruitment documents, organise recruitment time tables, place adverts, log application forms, sit on interview panels.
- Ensure that the HR service complies with safer recruitment practices and compliance with the labour legislation.
- Assist with induction and conducting medical checks.
- Administer the process for new employees, for example; prepare contracts, offer letters, agreements and process all pre-employment checks.
- Conduct induction meetings with new employees and liaise with Line Manager's to ensure they are aware of their responsibility in the induction process.
- Administer the probation process ensuring Managers know when review meetings need to take place.

#### Payroll

- Ensure that all payroll instructions are prepared and logged in time for the monthly payroll run and submitted to the Human Resources Manager.

#### Training and Development

- Support and assist employees in booking courses, liaising with providers, raising purchase order numbers, arranging in house training-courses.
- Assist with employees annual appraisal cycle, record completed appraisals and training needs.

#### HR Database and Reporting

- Ensure the HR Database accurately reflects current employee conditions and details. This includes inputting resignations, dismissals, terminations, contractual amendments, change of details, annual leave and recording of sicknesses and other leave.
- Provide appropriate reports from the HR database for the purpose of auditing and monitoring employee data and training.

#### Advice and Guidance

- Provide day to day advice to Line Managers and Employees on general HR related queries, requests escalating more complex issues to the HR Manager.
- Assist in formal meetings, such as employee disciplinarians and grievances undertaking such tasks as may be required by the Human Resources Manager.

#### Leave Administration

- Ensure resignations are acknowledged in a timely manner, the Line Manager is aware of the process and any outstanding annual leave is calculated in accordance with the employee's terms and conditions.
- Ensure exit interviews are conducted for all staff either face to face or electronically.

#### Admin

- Carry out general administration tasks for the HR Department, for example; filing, telephone answering, devising standard Human Resources documents and letters and manage the HR inbox.
- Ensure personnel files are maintained and filing is completed in a timely manner.
- Maintain an up to date Procedures Manual for all HR Administration duties.

### SITE MANAGER

Kele mining Solutions is currently looking for an experienced Site Manager for its operation at Sishen Mine (Northern Cape Province). The candidate must have extensive experience in surface/open cast mining operations, mining methods and standards. It is required for the applicants to possess excellent leadership and interpersonal skills. The candidate should reside within 70km radius from Kathu.

#### Salary : Negotiable

#### Requirements:

- Bachelor's Degree in Mining Engineering or equivalent qualification
- Site/production management experience minimum 5 to 10 years within the mining industry
- Strategic planning and project management experience
- Demonstrates safety leadership, sustainable development and is aligned with Kele Mining values
- Manages mining processes safely, efficiently and cost effectively to meet short term and long term production objectives
- Manages resources to deliver section business targets including quality and volume
- Ensures compliance with all relevant legal, environmental, occupational health and safety and risk management standards and leading practices
- Develops, mentors and motivates effective management, maintenance and operational teams
- Establishes and maintains strong relationships with relevant stakeholders
- Contributes to continuous improvement and asset optimization initiatives for mining processes
- Driver's licence Code B minimum

#### Personality traits :

- Planning & organising skills
- Communication skills
- Honesty and integrity
- Reliability
- Team player
- Self-driven
- Technical skills
- Enthusiastic
- Innovative
- Self-disciplined
- Target orientated
- Can work independently

#### Closing date: 10 February 2017

Applications can be forwarded to HR Manager – Kele Mining Solutions - [kgaugelo@kelemining.co.za](mailto:kgaugelo@kelemining.co.za) or dropped off at our offices, Unit 12 Sediba Office park Kathu.

NB: The company reserves the right to conduct qualification, criminal checks, the candidates will be subjected to medical testing. If you have not heard from us within two weeks consider your application as unsuccessful.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

#### TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntlé Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In broad terms, this includes the following:

- An increase in the number, position, volume and layout of waste rock dumps
- Change to the design, capacity and position of the sewage treatment plant
- Change to the stormwater management system including additional storage
- Change to the position of the office, plant and workshop
- Change to the number and position of the low grade stockpiles and position of the fines stockpile
- Change to the design of the railway siding and an increase in length
- The establishment of an additional temporary product stockpile area
- The establishment of a tyre bay
- The establishment of an additional temporary topsoil stockpile area

In addition to the above, Tshipi is also proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998)	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)		Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014			
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow for the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16:00 – 18:00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)  
Email: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) and/or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission



Project Reference: 710.20029.00008

03 February 2017

**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Sir/Madam

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWUL amendment process.

## 2. EMPR AMENDMENT PROCESS

Tshipi is proposing to amend its approved EIA and EMP to cater for changes to the approved infrastructure layout that have already taken place at the mine. These changes are outlined in Table 1 below and should be read in conjunction with

Figure 1 (illustrates the approved infrastructure layout) and Figure 2 (illustrates changes to the approved infrastructure layout).

**Table 1: Changes to the approved infrastructure layout**

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased in the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.
The approved EMPr makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>• An 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>• A 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> </ul>	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3 MI stormwater dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an addition 4 ML stormwater dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the separation of clean and dirty water.
The approved EMPr makes provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position of the office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for two low grade stockpiles.	The approved low grade stockpiles have been combined to form one facility and the position has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a fines stockpile.	The position of the approved fines stockpile has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	An additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.
No specific reference to a tyre bay is included in the approved EMPr	Tshipi has established a designated tyre bay.
The approved EMPr makes provision for one topsoil stockpile area.	A second small topsoil stockpile area has been established.

In addition to the above Tshipi is proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile (Figure 2).

### 3. LEGAL COMPLIANCE

The relevant applications for authorisation that need to be made for the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation are listed in Table 2 below.

**Table 2: Applicable legislation**

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)		Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water	Amendment of	Department of Water &



36 of 1998)	resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	the existing IWUL and related management plans	Sanitation
-------------	--	--	------------

#### 4. PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS

You have been identified as an interested and affected party (IAP) who may want to be informed about the proposed project and have input into the environmental assessment processes and report. You will be given the opportunity to provide input to the project as part of the public consultation process. As part of this process you will have an opportunity to review and comment on the EMP amendment report. All comments will be recorded and included in the final report submitted to the Department of Mineral Resources for decision-making.

In addition to the above, a public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing using the attached comment sheet to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

Regards

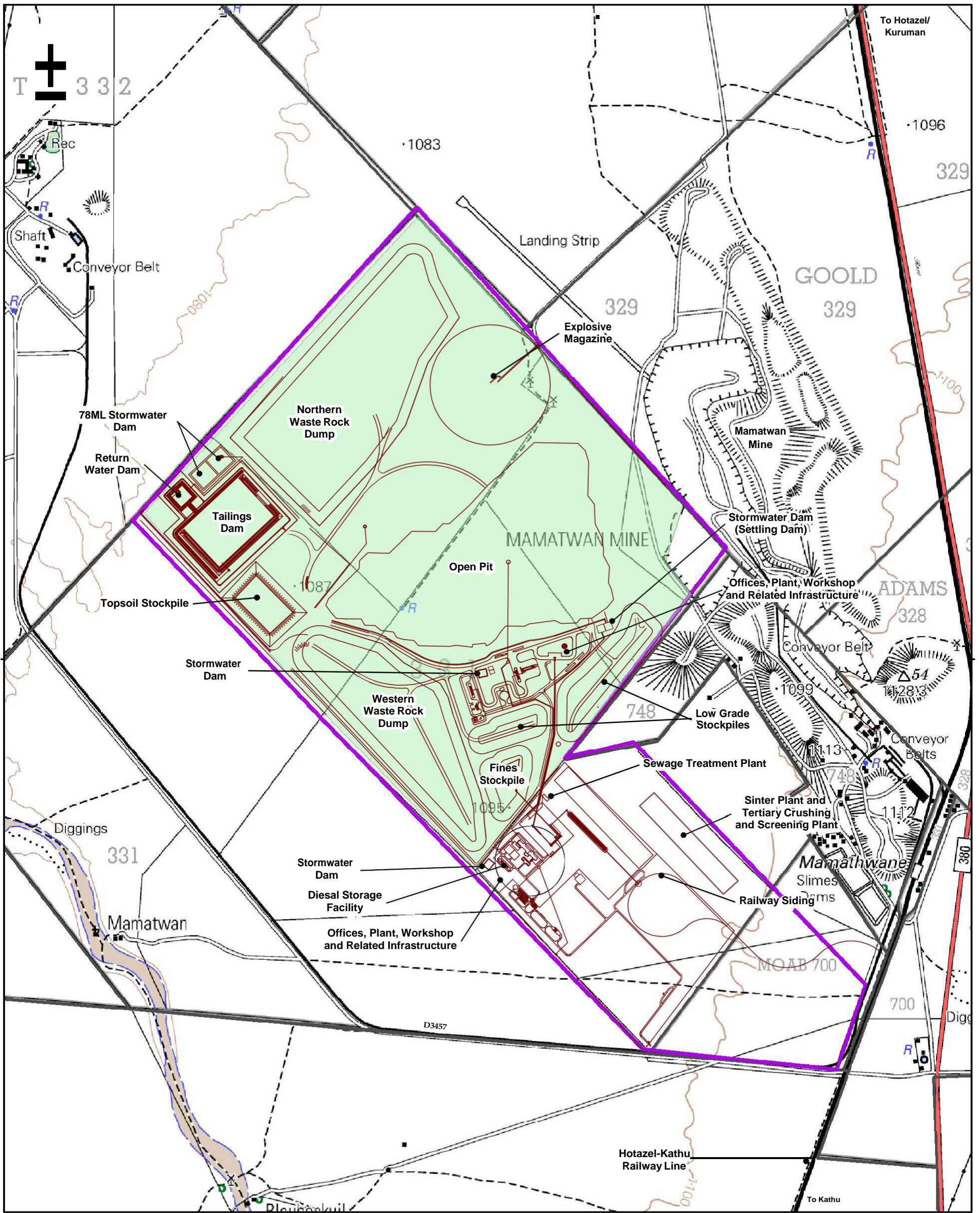
Natasha Smyth

E-mail: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

For SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd



**Legend**

- Approved\_Infrastructure
- sinter plant
- Approved Mining Right Area
- Surface Use Area

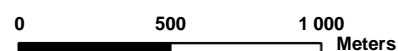
TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING

**Figure 1**

**Approved Infrastructure Layout  
(Metago, May 2009)**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

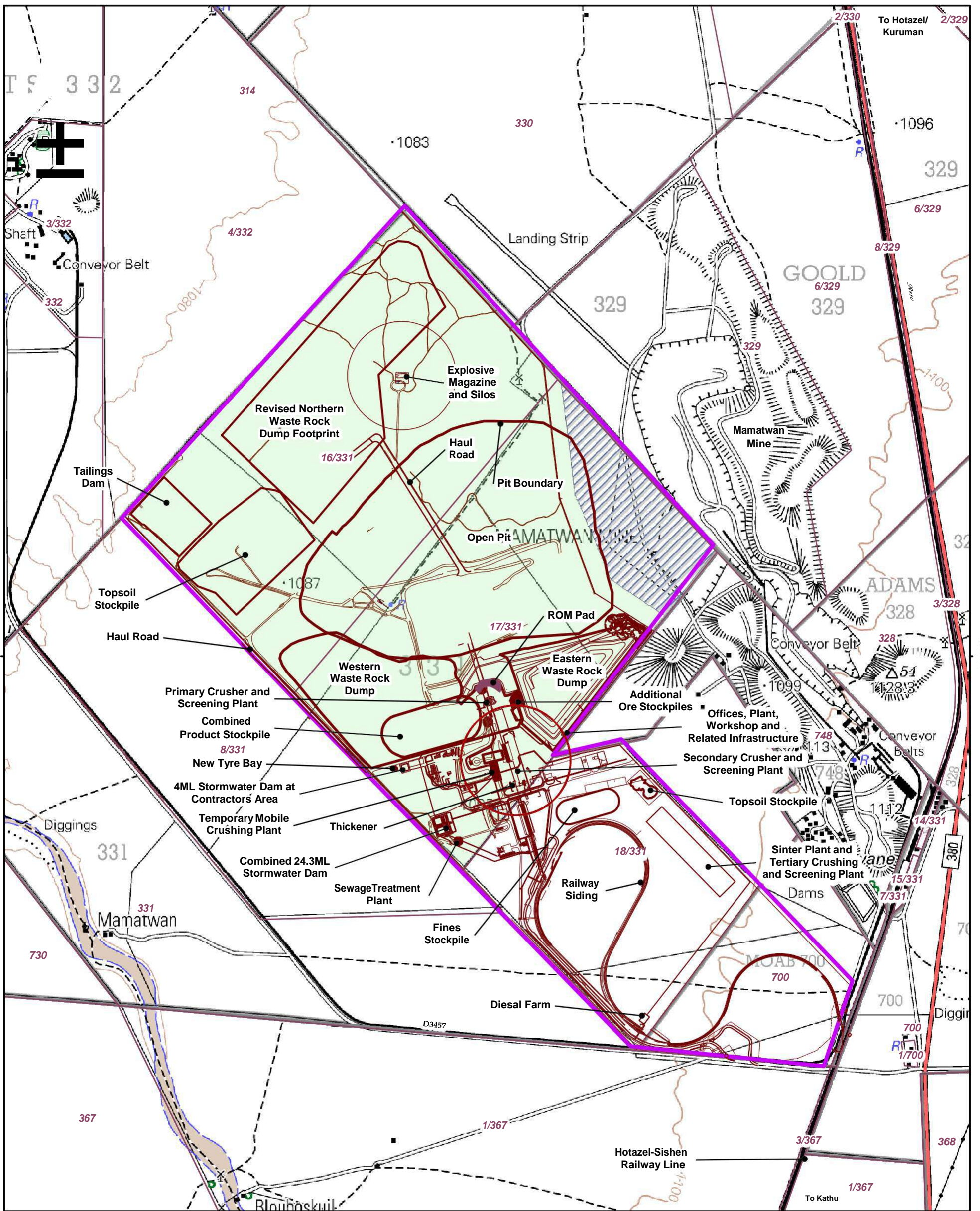


Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.220029.00008

June 2016





**Legend**

- Surface Use Area
- Approved Mining Right Area
- Boundary Mining Venture Area
- Mine Infrastructure

TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING

**Figure 2**  
**Infrastructure Layout**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

0 500 1 000 Meters

Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.20029.00008

June 2016





**TSHIPI É NTLE (EDMS.) BPK.**  
**BEOOGDE OBP-WYSIGINGSPROSES OM VOORSIENING TE MAAK VIR VERANDERINGE AAN DIE**  
**UITLEG VAN INFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE TSHIPI BORWA-MYN**

Geagte Meneer/Mevrou/Mejuffrou

**1. INLEIDING**

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Tshipi) bedryf tans die ontwikkelende Tshipi Borwa-myn op die plaas Mamatwan 331 (mynreg- en oppervlakgebruikgebied) en Moab 700 (oppervlakgebruikgebied) sowat 18 km suid van Hotazel in die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distriksmunisipaliteit in die Noord-Kaapprovinsie.

Die myn beskik tans oor 'n mynreg (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) asook 'n goedgekeurde Omgewingsbestuursprogram (OBP) wat uitgereik is deur die Departement van Minerale en Energie (tans bekend as die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne), 'n omgewingsmagtiging (OM) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) wat uitgereik is deur die Departement van Toerisme, Omgewingsake en Bewaring (tans bekend as die Departement van Omgewingsake en Natuurbewaring) en 'n Geïntegreerde Watergebruiklisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) wat uitgereik is deur die Departement van Waterwese (tans bekend as die Departement van Water en Sanitasie).

Tshipi is besig om sy goedgekeurde Omgewingsimpakevaluering (OIE) en Omgewingsbestuursprogramverslag (OBPV) te wysig ten einde voorsiening te maak vir veranderinge aan sy goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg. Soos bepaal in Artikel 21 van die National Waterwet (no 36 van 1998), sal die bestaande IWUL ook gewysig moet word om voorsiening te maak vir die veranderinge

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk., 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is deur Tshipi aangestel om beide die OBPV-wysigingsproses en die IWUL wysigingsproses te bestuur.

**2. OBPV-WYSIGINGSPROSES**

Tshipi beoog om sy goedgekeurde OIE en OBPV te wysig om voorsiening te maak vir veranderinge aan die goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg wat reeds by die myn plaasgevind het. Hierdie veranderinge word in Tabel 1 hieronder uiteengesit en moet saamgelees word met Figuur 1 (illustrasie van die

goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg) en Figuur 2 (illustrasie van veranderinge aan die goedgekeurde infrastruktuur-uitleg).

**Tabel 1: Verandering aan die Goedgekeurde Infrastruktuur Uitleg**

Goedgekeurde OIE en OBPv	Veranderinge aan die infrastruktuur-uitleg
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir die afsetting van afvalklip op twee afvalkliphope (noordelike en westelike afvalkliphope).	Tshipi se afsetting van afvalklip geskied tans op drie afvalkliphope (noordelike, westelike en oostelike afvalkliphope).
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n anaerobiese verteederder rioolbehandelingsaanleg vir die behandeling van 60 m <sup>3</sup> riool per dag.	Die ontwerp van die rioolbehandelingsaanleg het verander na 'n geaktiveerde slykstelsel en kan 96 m <sup>3</sup> riool per dag behandel. Die ligging het ook verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir drie stormwaterdamme: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>'n 10 Ml stormwaterdam vir die versameling van die mynwerkwinkel en primêre vergruisergebied se vuil water</li> <li>'n 8 Ml stormwaterdam vir die versameling van vuil water afkomstig van die aanleggebied</li> <li>'n 6,3 Ml sedimentasiedam wat die vuil water afkomstig van die groefontwatering en die verskeie stormwaterdamme wat hierbo beskryf is, sou ontvang.</li> </ul>	Die goedgekeurde stormwaterdamme is gekombineer om een 24,3 Ml stormwaterdam te vorm. Die ligging het ook verander. Daarbenewens is 'n bykomende 4 Ml stormwaterdam by die kontrakteur se terrein gebou. Daarbenewens is voorsiening ook gemaak om die algehele stormwater bestuursisteam op te dateer om nakoming met die Kennisgewing Regulasie No 704 van Junie 1999 te verseker vir die skeiding van skoon en vuil water.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir kantoor-, aanleg-, werkwinkel- en gepaardgaande infrastruktuur.	Die ligging van die kantoor, aanleg, werkwinkel en gepaardgaande infrastruktuur het verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n spoorsylyn tussen die streekspoorlyn (langs die R380) en die Tshipi silo/laaigebied.	Die ontwerp van die goedgekeurde spoorsylyn het verander en dit is verleng.
Geen spesifieke verwysing na 'n bandevak is in die goedgekeurde OBPv ingesluit nie.	Tshipi het 'n toegewese bandevak opgerig.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n fynstof voorraadstapel.	Die ligging van die goedgekeurde fynstof voorraadstapel het verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir twee laegraadse voorraadstapels.	Die goedgekeurde laegraadse voorraadstapels is gekombineer om een aanleg te vorm en die ligging het verander.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir 'n produkvoorraadstapelgebied naby die silo en spoorsylyn.	'n Bykomende tydelike gebied vir die produkvoorraadstapel is naby die blad vir onveredelde erts opgerig.
Die goedgekeurde OBPv maak voorsiening vir een bogrondvoorraadstapelgebied.	'n Tweede klein bogrondvoorraadstapelgebied is opgerig.

Benewens die bogenoemde, beoog Tshipi om sy bogrondvoorraadstapelgebied te vergroot.

### 3. WETLIKE NAKOMING

Die relefante aansoeke vir magtiging wat nodig is vir die voorgestelde projek in terme van die omgewingswetgewing word gelys in Tabel 2 hieronder.

**Tabel 2: Toepaslike Wetgewing**

Wetgewing	Gelysde Aktiwiteite	Sleutel Proses Elemente	Bevoegde Owerheid
Mineraal en Petroleum Hulpbronontwikkelingswet (No. 28 van 2002)	Artikel 102 aansoek	Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsverslag en OBP / OM wysigingsverslag	Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)
Nasionale Omgewingsbestuurswet (No. 107 van 1998) Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsregulasies, 2014	Geen gelysde aktiwiteite nie (Regulasie 31 van OIA Regulasies, gelees met NEMA: Substantiewe wysiging)		Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)



Nasionale Waterwet (No 36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a – onttrekking van water uit 'n water bron), (g – weggooi van afval wat 'n water bron nadelig mag beïnvloed) en (j – onttrekking van ondergrondse water om die voortsetting van 'n aktiwiteit toe te laat of vir menslike veiligheid) water gebruike	Wysiging van die bestaande IWUL en verwante bestuursplanne	Departiment van Water & Sanitasie
-------------------------------------	---	--	-----------------------------------

#### 4. OPENBARE RAADPLEGINGSPROSES

U is as 'n belangstellende en geïmpakkeerde party (B&GP) geïdentifiseer wat moontlik ingelig wil word oor die beoogde projekte en insae in die omgewingsprosesse en -verslae wil hê. U sal die geleentheid kry om insette oor die projek te lewer as deel van die openbare raadplegingsproses. As deel van die proses sal u die kaans gegin word om die OBP wysigingsverslag na te sien en kommentaar daarop te lewer. Alle kommentaar sal aangeteken en in die finale verslae ingesluit word wat by die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne ingedien sal word vir besluitneming.

Daarbenewens is 'n publieke omvangsvergadering gereël as deel van die publieke deelname proses. Die besonderhede van die publieke vergadering word in die tabel hieronder voorsien:

Datum	Venue	Tyd
21 Februarie 2017	Die Hotazel Recreasie Klub	16h00 – 18h00

Om verdere inligting oor die omgewingsassesseringsproses en/of die projek, dien asseblief u naam, kontak besonderhede en belang in die saak skriftelik aan die kontak persoon gegee hieronder. Om te verseker dat u kommentaar in die OBP wysigingsverslag ingesluit sal word, moet hierdie kommentaar by die publieke vergadering (hierbo beskryf) voorsien word en/of skriftelik ingedien word deur middel van die aangehegde kommentaarblaaie aan die onderstaande konsultant teen 24 Februarie.

Vriendelike groete

Natasha Smyth

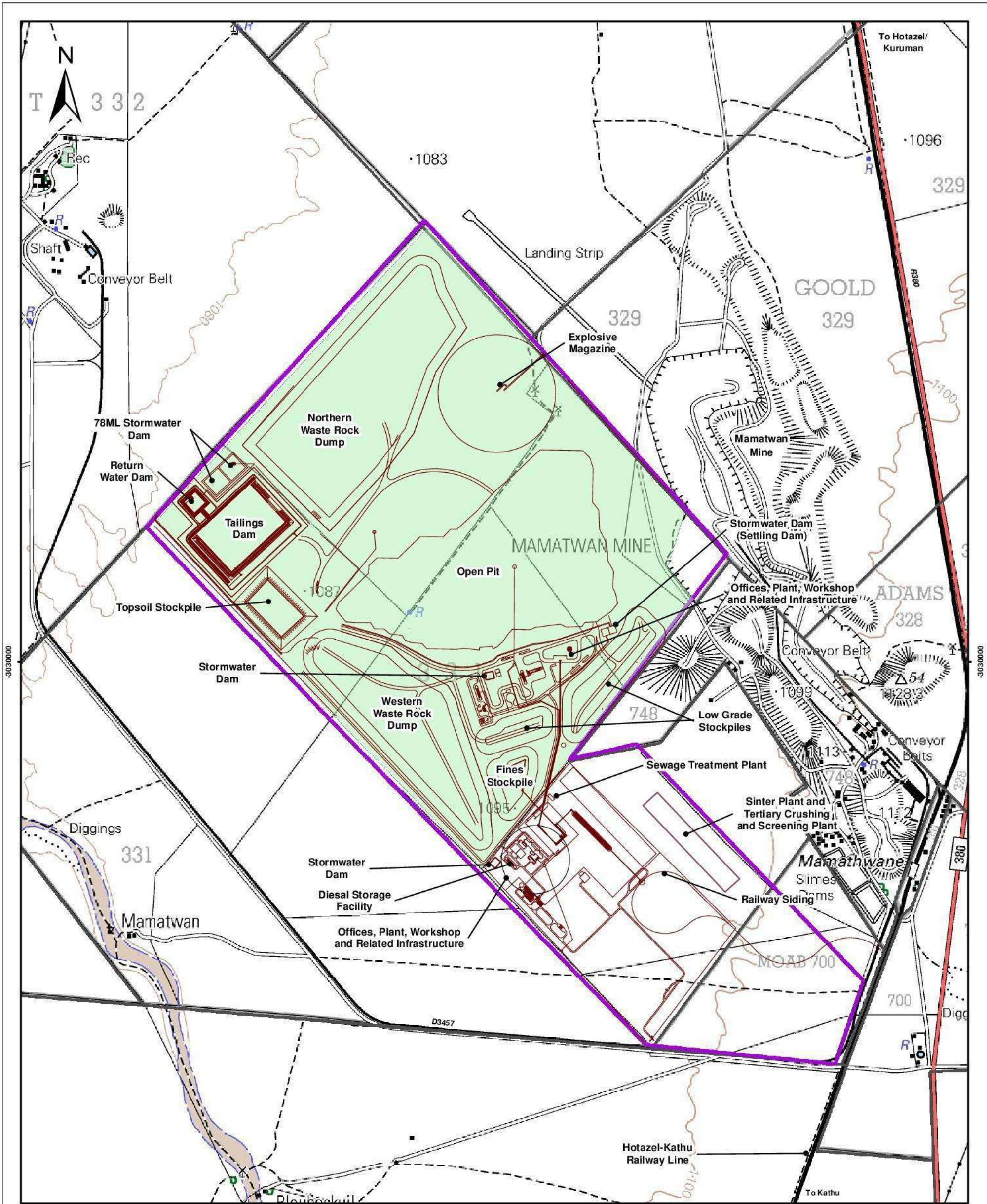
E-pos: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Namens SLR Consulting (Africa) (Edms.) Bpk.





**Kaart Sleutel**

- Goedgekeurde Infrastrukturuitleg
- Sinter Aanleg
- Goedgekeurde Mynreg Area
- Bograndse Gebruiksarea

**TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING**

**Figuur 1**  
Goedgekeurde Infrastrukturuitleg  
Metago (Mei, 2009)



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P.O. Box 1596, Cramerville, 2060, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

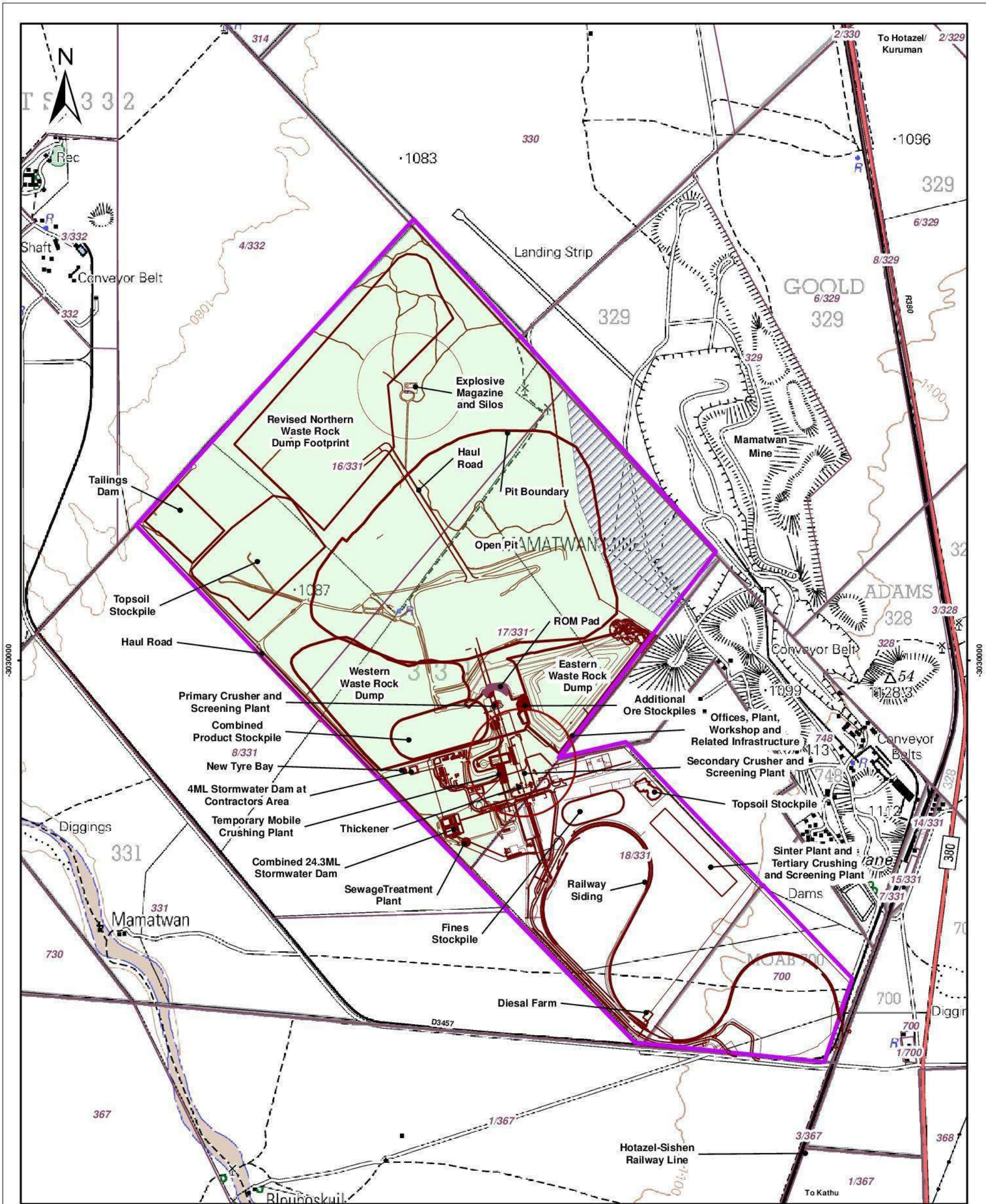
0 500 1 000 Meters

Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.220029.00008

Februarie 2017





**Kaart Sleutel**

- Bogrondse Gebruiksarea
- Goedgekeurde Mynreg Area
- Grensende Mynondernemingsarea
- Myn Infrastruktuur

**TSHIPI E' NTLE MANGANESE MINING**

**Figuur 2**  
**Infrastruktuuritleg**



SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd  
P O Box 1596, Cramerville, 2090, South Africa  
Tel: +27 (11) 467-0945 Fax: +27 (11) 467-0978

0 500 1 000 Meters

Scale: 1:25 000 @ A3  
Projection: Transverse Mercator  
Datum: WGS1984, Lo23

710.20029.00008

Februarie 2017



# TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING (EDMS.) BPK.

BEOOGDE OBP-WYSIGINGSPROSES OM VOORSIENING TE MAAK VIR VERANDERINGE AAN  
DIE UITLEG VAN INFRASTRUKTUUR BY DIE TSHIPI BORWA-MYN

## KOMMENTAARVORM

NAAM				
PLAAS/EIENDOM of ORGANISASIE				
STRAAT- of POSADRES				
	POSKODE			
TELEFOONNOMMER BY DIE WERK/BEDAGS		FAKSNOMMER		
SELFOONNOMMER		E-POSADRES		
VERKOSE MANIER VAN KORRESPONDENSIE (omkring)	POS	FAKS	E-POS	SMS
DATUM		HANDTEKENING		

STEL U KOMMENTAAR EN VRAE ASSEBLIEF HIER OP SKRIF:

--

Stuur ingevulde vorms asseblief aan:

Natasha Smyth

011 467 0978 (Faks) of Posbus 1596, Cramerview, 2060.

[nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com)

## Adriaan Louis Botha

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:43 PM  
**To:** fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Viloen,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### Mase Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596



## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:43 PM  
**To:** fortunec@agri.ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Viloen,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:33 PM  
**To:** 'JacolineMa@daff.gov.za'  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Jacoline,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:36 PM  
**To:** tmtho@webmail.co.za; Tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Thulani,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:37 PM  
**To:** Raisibe.Sekepane@dmr.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Raisibe,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile:+27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:43 PM  
**To:** ryan.oliver@drdlr.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Ryan,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:32 PM  
**To:** lefleurd@dwa.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Dawn,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945



Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:30 PM  
**To:** MakungoE@dws.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Esther,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945

Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 07:46 PM  
**To:** Dineo.Peta@bhpbilliton.com; tsteyn@lantic.net; ludekefj@eskom.co.za; krugersoret@yahoo.com; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; anfour@absamail.co.za; camel@vodamail.co.za; juriekr@gmail.com; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; gert.theart@vodamail.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; ebena@absamail.co.za; tsteyn@lantic.net; dbruiner@eskom.co.za; pyperp@iafrica.com; Carel.reyneke@absamail.co.za; editor@kathugazette.co.za; redakteur@kathugazette.co.za; josephmatshidiso@yahoo.com; siphawe@kalagadi.co.za; Tshepo@kalagadi.co.za; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; voorsitter@agrikur.co.za; info@tshiping.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za; wessanc@yahoo.com; juriekr@gmail.com; ebenanthonissen@hotmail.com; louis@soetvlakte.co.za; nadrap@eskom.co.za; hendrik.arangies@kmr.co.za; Jaison.Rajan@south32.net; Gerrie.vanschalkwyk@eskom.co.za; Benito.williams@eskom.co.za; andrea.vangensen@eskom.co.za; info@afribits.co.za; conri.moolman@asia-minerals.com; cabangile.zulu@transnet.net; henneyrc@telkom.co.za; Cupido.Love@UMK.co.za; Thivha.tshithavhane@umk.co.za; Pule.Soaisa@UMK.co.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Interested and Affected Party

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

## Mase Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:52 PM  
**To:** james@tshipi.co.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear James

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mstantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mstantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.  
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:39 PM  
**To:** bloomt@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Tshepo,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:40 PM  
**To:** leutlwetsed@joemorolong.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Dineo,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596



Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:42 PM  
**To:** eilerdm@taologaetsewe.gov.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Moses,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:56 PM  
**To:** krugersoret@yahoo.com  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Michiel Andries Kruger

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

#### **Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd.  
Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:44 PM  
**To:** nhiggitt@sahra.org.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É N TLE MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Natasha,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## Adriaan Louis Botha

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 07:13 PM  
**To:** Sam.fiff@transnet.net  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING**  
**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE**  
**LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Sam Fiff

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### Mase Rantsieng

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596  
Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:41 PM  
**To:** sseleka@webmail.co.za  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING** **PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE** **LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Seneo,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

### **Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596



Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 07:18 PM  
**To:** Lerato.Legong@south32.net  
**Cc:** dennis.chinasamy@south32.net; Sylvia.Makoele@south32.net  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Public Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf; Afrikaans-2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Lerato Legong  
CC: Dennis Chinesamy  
Sylvia Makoele

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

You have been identified as a landowner who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to a general public meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the general public meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017  
**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club  
**Time:** 16h00 – 18h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**  
Environmental Assessment Practitioner  
SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mratsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mratsieng@slrconsulting.com)  
Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



Industry



Infrastructure



Mining & Minerals



Oil & Gas



Planning & Development



Renewable & Low Carbon

**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa

## **Adriaan Louis Botha**

---

**From:** Mase Rantsieng  
**Sent:** 03 February 2017 06:38 PM  
**To:** juliakatong2@gmail.com  
**Subject:** Tshipi EMP Amendment- Invitation to Authorities Meeting 21 February 2017  
**Attachments:** 2017-02-03-Newsletter.pdf

### **TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

Dear Julia,

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In accordance with Section 21 of the National Water Act (No 36 of 1998), the existing IWUL will also need to be amended to cater for the proposed changes. Further information is provided in the attached newsletter.

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

You have been identified as a key stakeholder who may be interested in hearing more about the proposed project and to provide input into the environmental assessment process. This email serves to invite you to an authorities meeting as part of the public participation process. The details of the authorities meeting are provided in the table below:

**Date:** 21 February 2017

**Venue:** The Hotazel Recreation Club

**Time:** 10h00 – 12h00

Comments can be submitted at various stages of the project as follows: in writing to the undersigned, at the public meetings and after review of the various reports. Please submit any initial comments for inclusion in the scoping report at the public scoping meeting or by 24 February 2017.

Kind regards,

**Mase Rantsieng**

Environmental Assessment Practitioner

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Email: [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Mobile: +27 83 764 2596

Tel: +27 11 467 0945  
Ext: 2041  
Fax: +27 11 467 0978

SLR Consulting (Fourways office)  
Block 7 Fourways Manor Office Park  
Cnr Roos and Macbeth Streets  
Fourways, Johannesburg, 2060  
South Africa



**Confidentiality Notice and Disclaimer**

This communication and any attachment(s) contains information which is confidential and may also be legally privileged. It is intended for the exclusive use of the recipient(s) to whom it is addressed. If you are not the intended recipient, any disclosure, copying, distribution or any action taken or omitted to be taken in reliance on it, is prohibited and may be unlawful. If you have received this communication in error please email us by return mail and then delete the email from your system together with any copies of it. Please note that you are not permitted to print, copy, disclose or use part or all of the content in any way.

Emails and any information transmitted thereunder may be intercepted, corrupted or delayed. As a result, SLR does not accept any responsibility for any errors or omissions howsoever caused and SLR accepts no responsibility for changes made to this email or any attachment after transmission from SLR. Whilst all reasonable endeavours are taken by SLR to screen all emails for known viruses, SLR cannot guarantee that any transmission will be virus free.

Any views or opinions are solely those of the author and do not necessarily represent those of SLR Management Ltd, or any of its subsidiaries, unless specifically stated.

SLR Consulting (South Africa) (Proprietary) Limited and SLR Consulting (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited are both subsidiaries of SLR Management Ltd. Registered Office: Unit 7 Fourways Manor Office Park, Cnr Roos and Macbeth Street, Fourways, 2191, Gauteng, South Africa



PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on the farms Mamatwan 331 (mining right and surface use areas) and Moab 700 (surface use area), approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel in the John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality in the Northern Cape Province.

The mine holds a mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) issued and approved by the Department of Minerals and Energy (currently the Department of Mineral Resources), an environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) issued by the Department of Tourism, Environment and Conservation (currently the Department of Environment and Nature Conservation) and an Integrated Water Use Licence (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) issued by the Department of Water Affairs (currently the Department of Water and Sanitation). In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.

Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout. In broad terms, this includes the following:

- An increase in the number, position, volume and layout of waste rock dumps
- Change to the design, capacity and position of the sewage treatment plant
- Change to the stormwater management system including additional storage
- Change to the position of the office, plant and workshop
- Change to the number and position of the low grade stockpiles and position of the fines stockpile
- Change to the design of the railway siding and an increase in length
- The establishment of an additional temporary product stockpile area
- The establishment of a tyre bay
- The establishment of an additional temporary topsoil stockpile area

In addition to the above, Tshipi is also proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

Notice is hereby given of the applications made for authorisation of the proposed project in terms of the environmental legislation listed below:

Legislation	Listed Activities	Key Process Elements	Competent Authority
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (No. 28 of 2002)	Section 102 application	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Environmental Management Act (No. 107 of 1998) Environmental Impact Assessment Regulations, 2014	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)		Department of Mineral Resources (Northern Cape)
National Water Act (No 36 of 1998)	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that may detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water & Sanitation

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, an independent firm of environmental consultants, has been appointed by Tshipi to manage the EMP amendment process and the IWULA amendment process.

A public meeting has been arranged as part of the public participation process. The details of the public meeting are provided in the table below:

Date	Venue	Time
21 February 2017	The Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

To ensure that you are identified as an interested and/or affected party (IAP) and to receive additional information on the environmental assessment process and/or project, please submit your name, contact information and interest in the matter in writing to the contact person(s) given below. To ensure that your comments are included in the EMP amendment report, these should be provided at the public meeting (described above) and/or be sent in writing to the below consultant by 24 February 2017.

**Natasha Smyth (Project Manager) and/or Mase Rantsieng (Project Assistant)**

Email: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) and/or [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Fax: 011 467 0978

Post: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Note: If using post, please also contact us telephonically to notify us of your submission



PUBLIEKE DEELNAME PROSES

TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING

VOORGESTELDE OBP / OM WYSEGING OM VOORSIENING TE MAAK VIR VERANDERINGE AAN DIE BOGRONDSE INFRASTRUCTUURUITLEG BY DIE TSHIPI BORWA MYN

Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) bedryf tans die Tshipi Borwa Myn geleë op die plase Mamatwan 331 (mynreg en bogronde areas) en Moab 700 (bogronde area), omtrent 18 km suid van die dorp Hotazel in die John Taolo Gaetsewe Distrik Municipaliteit in die Noord Kaap Provinsie.

Die myn beskik oor 'n mynreg (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) en 'n Omgewingsbestuursplan (OBP) uitgereik deur die Departement van Minerale en Energie (huidiglik die Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne), 'n Omgewingsmagtiging (OM) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008) uitgereik deur die Departement van Toerisme en Bewaring (huidiglik die Departement van Omgewing- en Natuurbewaring) en 'n geïntegreerde Water Gebruikslisensie (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735) uitgereik deur die Departement van Watersake (huidiglik die Departement van Water en Sanitasie). In terme van omgewingswetgewing, word die OBP geag as 'n OM.

Tshipi is in die proses om die goedgekeurde OBP te wysig om voorsiening te maak vir veranderinge aan die goedgekeurde infrastruktuuruitleg. In breë terme sluit dit die volgende in:

- 'n Toemane in die hoeveelheid, posisie, volume en uitleg van afvalrotsstortingsarea
- 'n Verandering aan die ontwerp, kapasiteit en posisie van die rioolbehandelingsaanleg
- 'n Verandering aan die stormwaterbestuursstelsel insluitend addisionele stoorplek
- 'n Verandering aan die posisie van die kantoor, aanleg en werkswinkel
- 'n Vernadering aan die hoeveelheid en posisie van die lae graadse voorraed en die posisie van die fyn voorraad
- 'n Vernadering aan die ontwerp van die spoorlyn sylyn en 'n toename in lengte
- Vestiging van 'n addisionele tydelike produkvoorraad area
- Vestiging van 'n a band stoor
- Vestiging van addisionele tydelike bogronde stoor area

Benewensdie bogenoemde, stel Tshipi ook voor om die goedgekeurde bogronde stoor area te vergroot.

Kennis word hierdeur gegee van die aansoeke wat gemaak is vir die magtiging van die voorgestelde projek in terme van die omgewingswetgewing hieronder gelys:

Wetgewing	Gelysde Aktiwiteit	Sleutel Elemente	Bevoegde Owerheid
Minerale en Petroleum Hulpbronne Ontwikkelingswet (No. 28 van 2002)	Artikel 102 aansoek	Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsverslag en OBP / OM Wysegingsverslag	Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)
Nasionale Omgewingsbestuurswet (No. 107 van 1998) Omgewingsimpak-assesseringsregulasies, 2014	Geen gelysde aktiwiteite (Regulasie 31 van OIA Regulasies (gelees met NEMA: Substantiewe wyseging))		Departement van Minerale Hulpbronne (Noord Kaap)
Nasionale Waterwet (No 36 van 1998)	Artikel 21 (a – onttrekking van water van 'n water hulpbron), (g – weggooi van afval water wat 'n waterbron negatief mag beïnvloed) en (j – verwydering van grondwater om die voortsetting van 'n aktiwiteit toe te laat of vir veiligheid van mense) watergebruik	Wyseging van die bestaande IWUL en verwante bestuursplanne	Departement van Water & Sanitasie

SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd, 'n onafhanklike firma van omgewingskonsultante, is aangestel deur Tshipi om die OBP wysegingsproses en die IWULA wysegingsproses te bestuur.

'n Publieke vergadering is gereël as deel van die publieke deelname proses. Die besonderhede van die publieke vergadering word gegee in die tabel hieronder:

Datum	Venue	Tyd
21 Februarie 2017	Die Hotazel Recreation Club	16h00 – 18h00

Om te verseker dat u geïdentifiseer is as 'n geïntereerde en/of geaffekteerde party (IAP) en om addisionele inligting te ontvang aangaande die omgewingsassesseringsproses en/of die projek, dien asseblief u naam, kontakbesonderhede en u belang in die projek skriftelik aan die kontakpersone gegee hieronder. Om te verseker dat u kommentaar ingesluit in die OBP wysegingsverslag, moet hierdie kommentaar ingedien word tydens die publieke vergadering en/of skriftelik ingedien word aan die volgende konsultaante voor 24 Februarie.

**Natasha Smyth (ProjekBestuurder) en/of Mase Rantsieng (Projek Assistent)**

Epos: [nsmyth@slrconsulting.com](mailto:nsmyth@slrconsulting.com) en/of [mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com](mailto:mrantsieng@slrconsulting.com)

Tel: 011 467 0945

Faks: 011 467 0978

Pos: PO Box 1596, Cramerview, 2060

Kennis: Indienpos gebruik word, kontak ons asseblief telefonies om ons in kennis te stel van u indiening



Tshipi EMP Amendment Site Notices



Site notice 1: Gamagara Municipal Office in Kathu



Site notice 2: Kathu Public Library





Site notice 4: Kuruman Public Library: Kuruman



Site notice 5: Gamagara District Municipality: Kuruman



Site notice 6: Kuruman Spar notice board



Site notice 7: Hotazel Post Office



Site notice 8: Entrance to the Tshipi Mine



Site notice 9: Boundary of the site



Site notice 10: Hotazel Public Library





**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**MINUTES OF GENERAL PUBLIC MEETING HELD FOR THE PROPOSED EMP/EA AMENDMENT  
PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE  
TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

<b>DATE</b>	21 February 2017 at 16:00
<b>VENUE:</b>	Hotazel Recreational Club
<b>PROJECT:</b>	The proposed EMP/EA amendment process to cater for changes to the surface infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	710.20029.00008
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	The purpose of the meeting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li><li>• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EMP/EA Amendment Phase.</li><li>• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li></ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

**1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION**

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised by regulatory authorities for inclusion into the EMP/EA amendment process. NS highlighted that the project is in the initial phase of the amendment process and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

**2. PRESENTATION**

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, the changes that have taken place at the mine, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

**3. DISCUSSION**

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.

**TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

Issue raised	By whom	Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)
Where do they get the water from?	Hendrik Venter	A combination of pit dewatering and the Vaal-Gamagara pipeline.
Please clarify the 3 stormwater dam changes.	Andries van den Berg	The three approved stormwater dams have a combined capacity of 24ML. These three stormwater dams have been combined into one stormwater dam that has a 24ML capacity.
I don't see the Tshipi substation on Portion 8 and the lines coming to and from this substation.		There is an Eskom substation operated by Eskom. Tshipi wants to establish powerlines substation to the mine. The approval of these powerlines will be handled in a separate application.
Please clarify the separation of clean water from the contaminated water.		In line with legislation it is a requirement for mines to handle clean and dirty water: clean and dirty water must be separated. This is usually done using berms and channels. The regulations that Tshipi needs to comply with and the stormwater management plan will be detailed in the report.
Currently, the dust suppression method is leading to the dusticide running into the veld. Also, the use of the access roads produces a lot of dust. Stormwater facilities need to be established along the road to prevent dusticide running into the veld.		This has been noted.
Who is on the board of directors at Tshipi?	Hendrik Venter	SLR does not have the details of the Board of Directors.
Will they start mining underground?	Andries van den Berg	At this stage is it not known when and if Tshipi will mine underground.
There is confusion regarding Portion 8, as there are apparently multiple rights held by different companies on this portion.		Noted. There may be confusion regarding what rights are held, as Tshipi owns the surface rights but not the mining right.
If you say they are going to manage the clean and dirty water, does that mean there will be a treatment plant?	M.M. Louw	No. In line with legislation it is a requirement for mines to handle clean and dirty water: clean and dirty water must be separated. This can be done using berms and channels.

#### **4. THE WAY FORWARD**

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the EMP/EA amendment report will be made available for regulatory authority review in April 2017.
- A summary document of the EMP/EA amendment report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- Regulatory authorities will have 30 days to submit comments on the EMP/EA amendment report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

#### **5. CLOSE**

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Interest/Village</b>	<b>Postal address</b>	<b>Contact details</b>
Andries van den Berg	Farmer	Posbus 1083 Kuruman 8460	082 495 4409 <a href="mailto:andriesmvd@gmail.com">andriesmvd@gmail.com</a>
Hendrik Venter	Farmer	Posbus 8 Hotazel	082 507 7716 <a href="mailto:camel@vodamail.co.za">camel@vodamail.co.za</a>
M.M. Louw	Sebilo Mine	264 Perth Farm Hotazel	079 948 0271 <a href="mailto:letalouw@sebiloresources.co.za">letalouw@sebiloresources.co.za</a>

**APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**





**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

21 February 2017




**AGENDA**

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close




**MEETING PROTOCOL**

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is an information sharing meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.


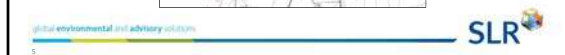


**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (1)**

- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on portions 16, 17 and 18 of the farm Mamatwan 331 and the farm Moab 700, approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel
- Existing authorisation:
  - An environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008)
  - A mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) - In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.
  - An Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735)
- Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout.




**LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROJECT**

**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (2)**

Approved EIA and EMP	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMP makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.
The approved EMP makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
The approved EMP makes provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position of the office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure has changed.



### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (3)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for two low grade stockpiles.	The approved low grade stockpiles have been combined to form one facility and the position has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a fines stockpile.	The position of the approved fines stockpile has changed.
No specific reference to a tyre bay is included in the approved EMPr	Tshipi has established a designated tyre bay.
The approved EMPr makes provision for one topsoil stockpile area.	A second small topsoil stockpile area has been established.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (4)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams:	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3 MI stormwater dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an additional 4 ML stormwater dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the separation of clean and dirty water.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>An 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>A 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> <li>A 78 ML stormwater dam near the tailings dam</li> </ul>	

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (5)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	An additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.

- Tshipi is proposing on changing the commitment in the approved EMP to allow for crushing and loading of trains at night on the weekends.
- In addition to the above Tshipi is proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### APPROVED LAYOUT VERSES NEW LAYOUT

Approved layout New layout

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (6)

**ALTERNATIVES**

- No alternatives can be considered where layout changes have already taken place.
- No layout alternatives have been considered for proposed changes as these are extensions of existing facilities (Expansion of the topsoil stockpile area and the eastern waste rock dump merge with the Mamatwan waste rock dump).

**MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT**

- The process will allow for the EMP report to be amended to reflect the current layout.
- The project will enable Tshipi to stay in operation and to produce manganese at the grades demanded by its clients.
- Safeguard the employment and economic development opportunities created by the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

**What?**

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

**Why?**

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

**How?**

- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) Amendment phase
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
  - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plans

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the project:

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)	Section 102 Application		

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that my detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water and Sanitation

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (5)

**Other Regulatory authorities**

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

**Local authorities**

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- Geology:** The mine is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. Tshipi is exploiting manganese from the Hotazel Formation. The ore is contained within a 30 to 45 metre thick mineralised zone which occurs along the entire Tshipi Borwa Mine and is made up of three manganese rich zones; the Upper, Middle and the Lower Manganese Ore Body.
- Climate:** The mine falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- Topography:** The mine is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- Soils and land capability and land use:** Comprises structureless, deep, sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton soil form. These soils have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. The fine sandy nature of the soil forms, the low clay content and limited organic matter means these soils are highly erodible. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- Animal life (terrestrial):** Little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the mine. Red data bird species likely to occur at the mine include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. The Tshipi Borwa Mine consists of three vegetation types, namely the Mixed *Vachellia* Savannah, the *Vachellia haematoxylon* Savannah and the *Grewia Flava* Scrub. Protected species include the *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and the *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn) which are protected in accordance with the National Forest Act No. 84 of 1998. *Moraea longistyla* (Goldblatt) protected in accordance with the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act No. 9 of 2009 is also located at the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions



19

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The mine is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4 216km<sup>2</sup>. The nearest watercourses to the mine are the non-perennial Vlermuisleegte (approximately 2km west) and the non-perennial Witleegte (approximately 10km northeast). The rivers are considered ephemeral and only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

global environmental and advisory solutions



20

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present at the mine, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the mine varies between 40m and 74m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations EC, TDS, Chloride, Nitrate, Arsenic, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel and Selenium. The dominant groundwater flow is to the west to the Vlermuisleegte. The majority of boreholes surrounding the mine are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.
- **Air quality:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

global environmental and advisory solutions



21

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Elevated, noise levels are expected near the Tshipi Borwa Mine as a result of existing activities at the mine and surrounding mining operations located to the east and north.
- **Visual:** In general the mine is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The general area is rural in nature however the Tshipi Borwa Mine and the existing surrounding mining operations located to the east and north, have already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

global environmental and advisory solutions



22

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (7)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources:** No sites of significant heritage importance are located at the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present at the mine.
- **Socio-economic:** The closest towns are Hotazel and Black Rock, located approximately 18 km north and 26 km north west of the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

global environmental and advisory solutions



23

### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (1)

- Loss and sterilisation of a mineral resource
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through contamination
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through physical disturbance
- Physical destruction of biodiversity
- General disturbance of biodiversity
- Contamination of surface water resources
- Alteration of natural drainage patterns
- Contamination of groundwater resources
- Lowering of groundwater levels and reducing availability
- Air pollution

global environmental and advisory solutions



24



### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (2)

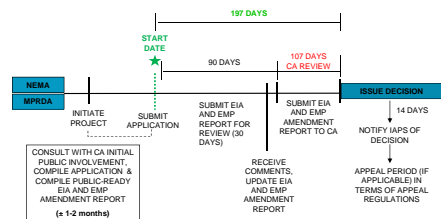
- Increase in disturbing noise levels
- Negative visual views
- Road disturbance and traffic safety
- Ground vibrations, air blasts and fly rock
- Loss of heritage, cultural and palaeontological resources
- Inward migration impact
- Economic impact
- Change in land use

Conduct specialist investigations: groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology, heritage, soil, air and traffic.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings in February 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- EIA and EMP amendment report public and authority review (April 2017):
  - Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
  - Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax or e-mail
  - EIA and EMP amendment report (English): at public venues
  - Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
  - Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on EIA and EMP report

### PROJECT TIMELINE



TIMEFRAMES IN RED - COMPETENT AUTHORITY (CA) TIMEFRAMES

### QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

CLOSE



**TSHIPI É NTLE MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**MINUTES OF REGULATORY AUTHORITY MEETING HELD FOR THE PROPOSED EMP/EA  
AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE SURFACE INFRASTRUCTURE  
LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

<b>DATE</b>	21 February 2017 at 10:00
<b>VENUE:</b>	Hotazel Recreational Club
<b>PROJECT:</b>	The proposed EMP/EA amendment process to cater for changes to the surface infrastructure layout at the Tshipi Borwa Mine
<b>SLR COMPANY:</b>	SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd
<b>PROJECT NUMBER:</b>	710.20029.00008
<b>PURPOSE:</b>	The purpose of the meeting was: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• To provide an overview of the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview of the environmental assessment process that will be undertaken for the proposed project</li><li>• To provide an overview and obtain input on the existing status of the environment</li><li>• To record any comments and issues raised. These issues and concerns will be used to inform the Plan of Study for the EMP/EA Amendment Phase.</li><li>• Agree on the way forward and the logistics for report distribution</li></ul>
<b>ATTENDANCE:</b>	An attendance register is presented in Appendix 1.

**1. OPEN AND INTRODUCTION**

Natasha Smyth (NS) opened the meeting and introduced SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd (SLR) represented by Adriaan Botha and herself. NS indicated that the emphasis of the meeting is on recording questions and comments raised by regulatory authorities for inclusion into the EMP/EA amendment process. NS highlighted that the project is in the initial phase of the amendment process and as such not all the answers are known at this stage.

**2. PRESENTATION**

NS gave a presentation outlining the environmental process, the project scope, the changes that have taken place at the mine, project alternatives, the current state of the environment, potential impacts, the way forward in this environmental process and the logistics for report distribution. A copy of the presentation is attached in Appendix 2.

**3. DISCUSSION**

A number of issues were raised during the meeting. These have been recorded in Table 1 below. Where a response was provided the response has been included in the table.

**TABLE 1: RECORD OF ISSUES RAISED AND RESPONSES GIVEN**

Issue raised	By whom	Response (given by Natasha Smyth unless stated otherwise)
<p>If any of these protected plants are found on site, the permit to remove it must be obtained via DENC. There should not be confusion regarding which department is responsible for relevant permits.</p> <p>DENC must receive a hard copy, as electronic copies cannot be registered as documents received by the department. Two copies are required.</p>	Thulani Mthombeni (DENC)	<p>It is understood by SLR that protected tree permits are submitted to DAFF and protected plant permits are submitted to DENC. The necessary permits will be obtained from the relevant department where necessary.</p> <p>Requirements regarding submission of applications noted.</p>
<p>Has an audit been done on the existing permit? I would like to see this report.</p>		<p>Yes. (Nthabeleng Paneng)</p> <p>Noted, Tshipi will make the compliance reports available, Tshipi has submitted compliance reports to DENC in the past. (Nthabeleng Paneng)</p>
<p>The sites to where infrastructure will be shifted to, what is the condition of the existing environment at the moment?</p>		<p>Apart from the new topsoil facility, the rest of the infrastructure has been built.</p>
<p>There is another EIA for another company that I have handled that covered the Remaining Extent of Portion 18. I would suggest confirming what's going on there because it caused some confusion for us. The information may also have been mistakenly represented though.</p>		<p>Noted. Tshipi holds the surface rights to this portion, it is possible that the other company holds the mineral rights. (Nthabeleng Paneng)</p>

#### **4. THE WAY FORWARD**

NS outlined the way forward as follows:

- It is anticipated that the EMP/EA amendment report will be made available for regulatory authority review in April 2017.
- A summary document of the EMP/EA amendment report will be compiled in English and Afrikaans and will be distributed to IAPs via post, fax or e-mail.
- Regulatory authorities will have 30 days to submit comments on the EMP/EA amendment report in writing via fax, email or post to SLR.

#### **5. CLOSE**

NS thanked everyone for attending the meeting and closed the meeting.

**APPENDIX 1: ATTENDANCE REGISTER**

<b>Name</b>	<b>Interest/Village</b>	<b>Postal address</b>	<b>Contact details</b>
Thulani Mthombeni	DENC		<a href="mailto:tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za">tmthombeni@ncpg.gov.za</a> 071 673 7525
Naomi Mokonopi	DENC		<a href="mailto:mokonopin@gmail.com">mokonopin@gmail.com</a> 071 920 2195
Seneo Letselebe	Joe Morolong Local Municipality	Private Bag X117 Mothibistad 8474	<a href="mailto:sseleka@joemorolong.gov.za">sseleka@joemorolong.gov.za</a> 072 740 4561



**APPENDIX 2: PRESENTATION**

**TSHIPI É NTLÉ MANGANESE MINING (PTY) LTD**

**PROPOSED EMP / EA AMENDMENT PROCESS TO CATER FOR CHANGES TO THE INFRASTRUCTURE LAYOUT AT THE TSHIPI BORWA MINE**

21 February 2017




**AGENDA**

- Welcome and opening
- Overview of the project
- Environmental process overview
- Overview of the existing status of the environment
- Potential environmental impacts
- Proposed public participation process
- Project timeline
- Questions, comments and queries
- Close




**MEETING PROTOCOL**

- Please switch cell phones off or onto a silent setting
- There will be a dedicated question and answer session
- Before asking a question, please raise your hand and state your name clearly so that we may correctly record it in the minutes
- This is an information sharing meeting, and therefore the emphasis is on recording the questions and comments correctly, so that they may be addressed during the Environmental Impact Assessment. We do not have all the answers at this stage.


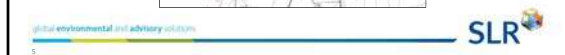


**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (1)**

- Tshipi é Ntle Manganese Mining (Pty) Ltd (Tshipi) currently operates the Tshipi Borwa Mine located on portions 16, 17 and 18 of the farm Mamatwan 331 and the farm Moab 700, approximately 18 km to the south of Hotazel
- Existing authorisation:
  - An environmental authorisation (EA) (NC/KGA/KATHU/37/2008)
  - A mining right (NC/30/5/1/2/2/0206MR) and an Environmental Management Programme (EMP) - In terms of environmental law, the approved EMP is now deemed to be an EA.
  - An Integrated Water Use License (IWUL) (10/D41K/AGJ/1735)
- Tshipi is in the process of amending its approved EMP to cater for changes to its approved infrastructure layout.




**LOCAL SETTING OF THE PROJECT**

**OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (2)**

Approved EIA and EMP	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMP makes provision for the deposition of waste rock onto two waste rock dumps (northern and western waste rock dumps).	Tshipi has increased the number, position, volume and layout of the waste rock dumps.
The approved EMP makes provision for an anaerobic digester sewage treatment plant for the treatment of 60 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day.	The design of the sewage treatment plant has changed to a sludge activated system and is capable of treating 96 m <sup>3</sup> of sewage per day. The position has also changed.
The approved EMP makes provision for office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure.	The position of the office, plant, workshop and related infrastructure has changed.



### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (3)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for two low grade stockpiles.	The approved low grade stockpiles have been combined to form one facility and the position has changed.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a fines stockpile.	The position of the approved fines stockpile has changed.
No specific reference to a tyre bay is included in the approved EMPr	Tshipi has established a designated tyre bay.
The approved EMPr makes provision for one topsoil stockpile area.	A second small topsoil stockpile area has been established.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (4)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for three stormwater dams:	The approved stormwater dams have been combined to form one 24.3 MI stormwater dam. The position has also changed. In addition to this, an additional 4 ML stormwater dam has been established at the contractor's site. In addition to this, provision has been made to update the overall stormwater management system to ensure compliance with Government Notice Regulation No. 704 of June 1999 for the separation of clean and dirty water.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A 10 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from the mining workshop and primary crusher area</li> <li>An 8 MI stormwater dam for the collection of dirty water from around the plant area</li> <li>A 6.3 MI settling dam that would receive dirty water from the pit dewatering and the various storm water dams described above.</li> <li>A 78 ML stormwater dam near the tailings dam</li> </ul>	

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (5)

Approved EIA and EMPr	Changes to the infrastructure layout
The approved EMPr makes provision for a railway siding between the regional railway line (adjacent to the R380) and the Tshipi silo/loading area.	The design of the approved railway siding has been changed and the length has been increased.
The approved EMPr makes provision for a product stockpile area near the silo and railway siding.	An additional temporary product stockpile area has been established near the ROM pad.

- Tshipi is proposing on changing the commitment in the approved EMP to allow for crushing and loading of trains at night on the weekends.
- In addition to the above Tshipi is proposing to expand its approved topsoil stockpile.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### APPROVED LAYOUT VERSES NEW LAYOUT

Approved layout New layout

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### OVERVIEW OF PROJECT (6)

**ALTERNATIVES**

- No alternatives can be considered where layout changes have already taken place.
- No layout alternatives have been considered for proposed changes as these are extensions of existing facilities (Expansion of the topsoil stockpile area and the eastern waste rock dump merge with the Mamatwan waste rock dump).

**MOTIVATION FOR THE PROJECT**

- The process will allow for the EMP report to be amended to reflect the current layout.
- The project will enable Tshipi to stay in operation and to produce manganese at the grades demanded by its clients.
- Safeguard the employment and economic development opportunities created by the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (1)

**What?**

- Assessment of the potential impacts of the project on the environment
- Environment definition (water, biodiversity, etc)
- Implementing appropriate management measures and development of monitoring programmes

**Why?**

- Legal requirement
- It is the right thing to do

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (2)

**How?**

- Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Environmental Management Programme (EMP) Amendment phase
  - Identification and participation of IAPs (landowners, adjacent landowners, land users, regulatory authorities, NGO etc.)
  - Assessment of impacts with input from specialists where applicable
  - Outline mitigation measures including monitoring plans

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (3)

Permissions required for the project:

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Environmental Management Act No. 107 of 1998 (NEMA)	No listed activities (Regulation 31 of EIA Regulations, read with NEMA: Substantive amendment)	Environmental Impact Assessment Report and EMP / EA Amendment report	Department of Mineral Resources
Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act No. 28 of 2002 (MPRDA)	Section 102 Application		

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (4)

Applicable legislation	Listed Activities	Key process elements	Competent authority
National Water Act No. 36 of 1998.	Section 21 (a – taking water from a water resource), (g – disposal of waste that my detrimentally impact a water resource) and (j – removal of underground water to allow to the continuation of an activity or safety for people) water uses	Amendment of the existing IWUL and related management plans	Department of Water and Sanitation

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### ENVIRONMENTAL PROCESS (5)

**Other Regulatory authorities**

- Department of Environment and Nature Conservation
- Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
- Department of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Department of Rural Development and Land Reform
- South African Heritage Resources Agency

**Local authorities**

- Joe Morolong Local Municipality
- John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality
- Ward councillor – ward 4

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (1)

- Geology:** The mine is located in the Kalahari Basin which is a manganese hotazel iron formation. Tshipi is exploiting manganese from the Hotazel Formation. The ore is contained within a 30 to 45 metre thick mineralised zone which occurs along the entire Tshipi Borwa Mine and is made up of three manganese rich zones; the Upper, Middle and the Lower Manganese Ore Body.
- Climate:** The mine falls within the Northern Steppe climatic zone, which is a semi-arid region characterised by erratic rainfall, high evaporation levels, hot summers and cold winters. The annual rainfall is less than 400mm.
- Topography:** The mine is located in a relatively flat area with gentle slopes. The elevation on site varies from 1087 m to 1107 m above mean sea level (mamsl).

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (2)

- Soils and land capability and land use:** Comprises structureless, deep, sandy, red and yellow soils of the Hutton soil form. These soils have a low cultivation potential due to the high infiltration rates associated with sandy soils. The fine sandy nature of the soil forms, the low clay content and limited organic matter means these soils are highly erodible. Land uses surrounding the mine include a combination of livestock grazing, game farming, mining and associated and sparsely situated residences.
- Animal life (terrestrial):** Little evidence of wild faunal populations due to the presence of mining, prospecting and farming activities within and surrounding the mine. Red data bird species likely to occur at the mine include the Martial Eagle, Secretary bird and the African Whitebacked Vulture. Red data mammal species include the honey badger and the South African Hedgehog.

global environmental and advisory solutions SLR

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (3)

- **Plant life (terrestrial):** Located in the Kathu Bushveld, which is characterised by open savannah with *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel thorn) and *Boscia albitrunca* (Shepherd's tree) as the prominent trees. The Tshipi Borwa Mine consists of three vegetation types, namely the Mixed *Vachellia* Savannah, the *Vachellia haematoxylon* Savannah and the *Grewia Flava* Scrub. Protected species include the *Vachellia erioloba* (Camel Thorn) and the *Vachellia haematoxylon* (Grey Camel Thorn) which are protected in accordance with the National Forest Act No. 84 of 1998. *Moraea longistyla* (Goldblatt) protected in accordance with the Northern Cape Nature Conservation Act No. 9 of 2009 is also located at the mine.

global environmental and advisory solutions



19

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (4)

- **Surface water:** The mine is located in quaternary catchment D41K which has a gross total catchment area of 4 216km<sup>2</sup>. The nearest watercourses to the mine are the non-perennial Vlermuisleegte (approximately 2km west) and the non-perennial Witleegte (approximately 10km northeast). The rivers are considered ephemeral and only exhibits surface water during periods of heavy precipitation. There is no third party reliance of surface water resources.

global environmental and advisory solutions



20

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (5)

- **Groundwater:** Two aquifers are present at the mine, namely the shallow unconfined Kalahari Aquifer and the deeper fractured Hotazel Aquifer. The average ground water level at the mine varies between 40m and 74m below ground level. Groundwater quality is generally poor due to elevated concentrations EC, TDS, Chloride, Nitrate, Arsenic, Iron, Manganese, Molybdenum, Nickel and Selenium. The dominant groundwater flow is to the west to the Vlermuisleegte. The majority of boreholes surrounding the mine are used for domestic use and livestock watering purposes.
- **Air quality:** The surrounding ambient air quality has been influenced by neighbouring mines, household fuel combustion, vehicle entrainment and vehicle tailpipe emissions.

global environmental and advisory solutions



21

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (6)

- **Noise:** The greater area is generally defined by rural features and is not subjected to elevated noise levels. Elevated, noise levels are expected near the Tshipi Borwa Mine as a result of existing activities at the mine and surrounding mining operations located to the east and north.
- **Visual:** In general the mine is located within the flat open plains of the Kalahari. The general area is rural in nature however the Tshipi Borwa Mine and the existing surrounding mining operations located to the east and north, have already affected the sense of place and natural visual character of the area.

global environmental and advisory solutions



22

### EXISTING STATUS OF THE ENVIRONMENT (7)

- **Heritage/cultural and palaeontological resources:** No sites of significant heritage importance are located at the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The palaeontological sensitivity of the site is low, although there is a possibility of Stromatolites being present at the mine.
- **Socio-economic:** The closest towns are Hotazel and Black Rock, located approximately 18 km north and 26 km north west of the Tshipi Borwa Mine. The educational levels in the area are relatively low with a high level of unemployment and a dependency on subsistence agriculture, the public sector, seasonal workers and employment in the mining sector. Water provision and sanitation remains a challenge, mostly in the rural areas. There has been an increase in the number of households that were provided with electricity as a source of energy in the area. Mining and government services are the main economic sectors.

global environmental and advisory solutions



23

### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (1)

- Loss and sterilisation of a mineral resource
- Hazardous excavations and infrastructure
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through contamination
- Loss of soil resources and land capability through physical disturbance
- Physical destruction of biodiversity
- General disturbance of biodiversity
- Contamination of surface water resources
- Alteration of natural drainage patterns
- Contamination of groundwater resources
- Lowering of groundwater levels and reducing availability
- Air pollution

global environmental and advisory solutions



24



### POTENTIAL ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS (2)

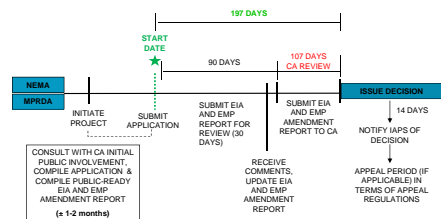
- Increase in disturbing noise levels
- Negative visual views
- Road disturbance and traffic safety
- Ground vibrations, air blasts and fly rock
- Loss of heritage, cultural and palaeontological resources
- Inward migration impact
- Economic impact
- Change in land use

Conduct specialist investigations: groundwater, biodiversity, financial provision, water balance, palaeontology, heritage, soil, air and traffic.

### PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

- Public and regulatory authorities meetings in February 2017.
- Anticipated that application will be submitted by the end of February 2017.
- EIA and EMP amendment report public and authority review (April 2017):
  - o Email and sms notifications that report is available for review
  - o Summary (English and Afrikaans): via post, fax or e-mail
  - o EIA and EMP amendment report (English): at public venues
  - o Suggested venues (Joe Morolong Local Municipality, John Taolo Gaetsewe District Municipality, Hotazel Public Library and Kathu Public Library, Black Rock Library)
  - o Electronic copy will also be available on the SLR website
- Regulatory authorities and IAPs: 30 days to submit comments via, fax or email on EIA and EMP report

### PROJECT TIMELINE



TIMEFRAMES IN RED - COMPETENT AUTHORITY (CA) TIMEFRAMES

### QUESTIONS, COMMENTS AND QUERIES

CLOSE

Project: Tshipi EMP/EA Amendment Project

SLR Company: SLR Consulting (Africa) (Pty) Ltd

Date: 21 February 2017

Venue: Hotazel Recreation Club

Meeting: Authorities Meeting



Name and Surname	Interest in project	Postal address	Contact numbers	E-mail
Natasha Smyth	SLR	P.O Box 1596 Cromwell 2060	014670945	nsmyth@slrconsulting.com
Esraah Molefe	Tshipi		0832730112	esraah@tshipi.co.za
Nthabeleng Paneng	Tshipi Barwa	Manatua 331 & Moa 700 9028 Katun, 8466	0826335693 0878451381	ntlabeledag@ tshipi.co.za
THULANI MTHOMBENI	DENC		0716737525	tmthombeni@ncop.gov.za
Naomi Mokopini	DENC		0119202195	mokonopi@gmail.com
Senoo Letselobe	JMUN	D320 CARDINGTON RD P/BAG X 117 MOTHIBISTAO 8474	0727404561	ssaleka@joenarolong.gov.za